This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ Make non-commercial use of the files We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ Maintain attribution The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
Sallust's Catiline

Scudder
GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI
BELLUM CATILINAE

SALLUST'S CATILINE

WITH PARALLEL PASSAGES FROM
CICERO'S ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

JARED W. SCUDDER
LATIN MASTER IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

ALLYN AND BACON
Boston and Chicago
SALLUST'S *Bellum Catilinae* properly introduces Cicero's Catilinarian Orations. For besides giving a clear account of the conspiracy in its true historical setting, it arouses a deep interest in the moral, social, and political life of Rome during the most important period of her history as a republic.

The teacher who takes this view of the *Bellum Catilinae* will naturally strive to stimulate the interest of his classes by comparing Cicero's statements with those of Sallust. But to do this effectively, he must place the text of the Cicero before the pupil,—an awkward necessity, since it involves the simultaneous handling of two books.

It was in the effort to obviate this difficulty that the present edition had its inception. The parallel passages from Cicero, which are incorporated in the text, have been tested in the class-room, and have been found not merely interesting, but instructive, since they offer opportunity for comparing the two authors in points of syntax and style. These selections have been annotated with the same care as the Sallust, and all words occurring in them have been included in the Vocabulary.

The text of this edition of the *Bellum Catilinae* conforms very closely to that of Director J. H. Schmalz (fifth edition, 1897), whose readings I have almost invariably adopted.
PREFACE.

Every available German, English, and American commentary on Sallust has been consulted in the preparation of the notes.

A collection of the epigrams of Sallust has been included in this edition, in the hope that at least some of them may be memorized, — a practice of our fathers, which may be revived to great advantage in our day.

The editor is indebted to Dr. Henry P. Warren for many useful suggestions; and to the class of 1900 of the Albany Academy, but more particularly to Mr. Edgar H. Goold, for valuable assistance in preparing the Index.

JARED W. SCUDDER.

ALBANY, January 25, 1900.
## CONTENTS

**INTRODUCTION:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life of Sallust</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallust's Writings</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallust as a Historian</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallust's Style</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Introduction</td>
<td>xiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronological Table</td>
<td>xix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TEXT: Bellum Catilinæ** 1

**NOTES** 59

**Epigrams of Sallust** 121

**Vocabulary** 1

**Index** 85
C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS.

Photograph obtained from the "Hermitage," St. Petersburg, Russia, through the courtesy of Mr. Charles L. Pruyn of Albany, N.Y., and Mr. Edwin Morgan, Secretary of the United States Embassy at St. Petersburg.
INTRODUCTION.

---

LIFE OF SALLUST.

Gaius Sallustius Crispus was born in the year B.C. 86, at Amiternum, an ancient Sabine town, situated in the heart of the Apennines, about sixty miles northeast of Rome. Of his early youth we have no definite information. From his writings, however, it is evident that he was a diligent student of both Greek and Latin literature. Indeed, as he tells us in his introduction to the Bellum Catilinae, he was at first inclined to devote his life to historical studies. But at that time there was very little encouragement to enter the field of literature; and Sallust, like most young Romans of ability, was drawn into the whirl of politics. As he was a plebeian by birth, he naturally identified himself with the people's party, and always remained a consistent democrat.

We first hear of Sallust as tribune of the plebs in 52. For some time trouble had been brewing between two notorious demagogues, Clodius and Milo. Clodius had hired a band of gladiators as a body guard, and Milo had not been slow to follow his example. In consequence of this, the streets of Rome were disturbed by almost daily conflicts between these desperadoes. At last, on the 20th of January, 52, the two gangs met,—this time apparently by accident,—and, in the struggle which followed, Clodius, being wounded, was dragged off and slain by the ruffians of Milo. Sallust, it is said, had once been severely beaten by Milo for being too attentive to
his dissolute wife. Whether he bore him a grudge for this thrashing, or merely seized this opportunity of attacking him as a political opponent, we do not know; but at any rate it is certain that Sallust made several impassioned speeches against Milo, and did everything in his power to increase the fury of the mob at the murder of Clodius. Milo was soon forced into exile. But, two years later, the senatorial party had its revenge through Appius Claudius, the censor, who expelled Sallust and several other members of the popular party from the Senate. Sallust was removed on the ground that he was leading a shamefully immoral life. In all probability he was no worse than many who were allowed to remain; but it was a convenient excuse for paying off old scores.

When the civil war broke out in 49, Sallust promptly went to Caesar's camp, and soon afterward took part in the disastrous campaign against Pompey in Illyricum. In 47, as praetor-elect, he was reinstated in the Senate. He seems to have won the entire confidence of Caesar, who sent him on several important missions. For instance, when, on the eve of starting for Africa, Caesar's veterans had mutinied and had slain the senators who ventured to address them, Caesar finally deputed Sallust to confer with them. He undertook this dangerous task, but failed to conciliate the angry soldiers, and barely escaped with his life. However, he was more successful in the campaign in Africa, during which he rendered valuable assistance to Caesar by capturing the island of Cercina and supplying him with the grain which the Pompeians had deposited there. After the war, Sallust received the proconsulship of the reorganized province of Africa. Here, like most Roman provincial governors, he amassed an immense fortune. On returning to Rome he was tried before Caesar for extortion, but was acquitted. He used his wealth in laying out the
celebrated gardens (*horti Sallustiani*) near the *porta Salária* on the Quirinal hill, where he also built a palatial residence for himself.

After the death of Caesar in B.C. 44, Sallust retired from public life, and, returning to the ambition of his younger days, devoted his leisure to Roman history. He died in B.C. 35, leaving his house and gardens to his sister’s grandson. These afterward became the favorite resort of Nero, Nerva, and other Roman emperors.

SALLUST'S WRITINGS.

Sallust undertook to write on special periods of Roman history. As these are closely related to each other in time, it may have been his plan ultimately to weld them together so as to make a connected account of the century in which Rome gradually changed from a republic into an empire.

His first effort was the *Bellum Catilinae*, a subject with which he must have been thoroughly familiar, because as a young man, twenty-three years old, he was an eye-witness of the exciting events which took place in B.C. 63, and because he was personally acquainted with many who were concerned in the conspiracy. The work is especially valuable for the light it throws on the politics and morals of the time. In Sallust’s view the plot may be regarded as the natural outgrowth of widespread debt and great corruption among the Romans.

The *Bellum Catilinae* was followed by the *Bellum Iugurthinum*, a picturesque account of the wily Numidian prince, who bribed Roman senators and generals alike, but who was at last captured by Sulla, and put to death in the Mamertine prison. In this narrative, Sallust’s main object seems to have been to depict the baseness of the senatorial order in the most striking colors.
INTRODUCTION.

Sallust's last work was a history in five books, *Historiarum Libri Quinque*, embracing the important period between Sulla's death, B.C. 78, and Cicero's praetorship, B.C. 67. Of this, unfortunately, we cannot judge, as only four speeches and two letters remain.

SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN.

The early Roman historians were mere annalists. The best of them, writing in Greek, simply recorded events in their order, without giving their causes or results. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, was the first annalist to write in Latin, but he possessed no literary style, nor did any of the historians who closely followed him. More than a century later, Cicero declared that Sisenna (Sallust's immediate predecessor) easily excelled all the Roman historians before his time; but he significantly added that even Sisenna's history was to a certain extent puerile.

It was precisely at this period, when cultured Romans were displaying undisguised contempt for the efforts of their countrymen to write history, that Sallust's ambition was aroused. He proposed to do for Roman history what Thucydides had done for the Greek,—viz. to treat the subject philosophically, and at the same time to maintain a high standard of literary style. For this he was unusually well qualified. In the first place, he was no mere student, but a practical man of affairs, who had gained wide experience in Roman politics, and had been intimately associated with many of the ablest men of his time. This gave him a breadth of view and a grasp of the true significance of events, such as we look for in vain even in so versatile a man as Cicero.

Again, Sallust was unusually painstaking in his search after the truth. For example, before writing the *Bellum*
SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN.

Iugurthinum, he took care to have many Carthaginian documents translated for him. To insure greater accuracy he is said to have commissioned a Greek secretary to prepare a complete synopsis of Roman history for use in his daily work.

Finally, he was master of a clear, incisive, picturesque style, peculiarly adapted to the interesting presentation of historical facts.

With such qualifications, it is no wonder that he at once established a high reputation as a historian, and succeeded to some degree in rivalling his Greek model.

It would be idle to claim that Sallust as a historian had no faults. But in considering these, it is only fair to remember that our conception of history differs widely from that of the ancients. In Sallust's time, and for several centuries afterward, history was regarded as merely a branch of rhetoric, i.e. greater emphasis was to be laid on the language and style of the history than on the facts. We must not be surprised, therefore, that Sallust, in common with other Greek and Roman historians who regarded history from this point of view, wrote elaborate introductions, put imaginary speeches into the mouths of his principal characters, and dared to portray their secret motives and thoughts as minutely as any realistic novelist of our own day would do. We may even understand how the stress laid on the rhetorical side of history would tend to produce that occasional neglect of geography and chronology, which we find, but cannot excuse, in Sallust's writings.

There are, besides, several inaccuracies in his version of Catiline's conspiracy, for which he has been severely criticised. But in this connection it should be remembered that although it was, in one sense, an advantage to treat of a period which came under his personal observation, on the other hand it was a distinct disadvantage to write before sufficient time had elapsed to enable obscure details
INTRODUCTION.

to clear up, and the whole truth to be thoroughly sifted out. Yet, when against Sallust's faults we balance his virtues, when we consider his broad philosophy, his freedom from superstition, his respect for the truth, his absolute impartiality, his powerful descriptions of Roman politics and society, his cleverness in character sketching, it is not surprising that he left a profound impression on his age. He was for a time overshadowed by Livy. But the development of a school of historians who took Sallust for their model attests the triumph of his genius over that of his rival, and warrants us in accepting Martial's estimate of him as *primus Römänă Crispus in historiă*.

SALLUST'S STYLE.

Sallust's style is very different from that of his predecessors, Caesar and Cicero. For while their writing is smooth and regular, Sallust's is strong and abrupt, at times startling in its sudden changes, often almost volcanic in action. In many particulars Sallust resembles Carlyle. He displays the same rugged individuality, the same fondness for unusual words and expressions, the same power of graphic description, the same proneness to moral reflection, the same tone of sarcastic criticism in dealing with men's faults and vices, that characterize the Scotch philosopher. The picturesqueness, vigor, and intensity of Sallust's style were greatly admired by his countrymen. But the best evidence of the true value of his writings is found in the fact that time only served to increase the appreciation of them, and that they continued to be popular even in the Middle Ages.

Following are the special characteristics of Sallust's style, of which the reader will find abundant illustration in the text of the *Bellum Catilinae*. 
SALLUST'S STYLE.

I. Variety of expression, as seen (a) in the use of different forms of the same word, e.g. domi and domui, locative; (b) in the government of different cases by the same word, thus expers is followed by both the genitive and the ablative in the same sentence; (c) in an entire change of construction, as Eis amicis sociisque confusus Caïlina, simul quod, etc.; (d) in the combination of both singular and plural verbs with a single subject, cf. inuentus... favēbat... mālēbant; (e) in the alteration of stereotyped expressions, as mari atque terrā, for terrā marique; (f) in coupling an adverb with an abstract noun governed by per, as honestē... per turpitūdinem.

II. Repetition, (a) of introductory words like igitur; (b) of any rare word shortly after its first occurrence.

III. Brevity, produced partly by the omission of connectives and forms of the verb sum, and partly by a short, pithy manner of expression.

IV. Frequency of the historical infinitive, in order to carry the action swiftly and strongly to a dramatic conclusion.

V. Constant alliteration, as facinus... faceret.

VI. Chiasmus, as viget aetās, animus valet.

VII. Archaisms, (a) in spelling; (b) in obsolete words. These, however, are not so common as to disturb the reader. They give a certain quaintness to the narrative, which is more pleasing than otherwise. Most of the archaisms occur in the speeches, and invest them with dignity and stateliness.

VIII. Colloquialisms. Sallust often drew upon the vigorous every-day speech of the people, but never resorted to anything that could be called vulgar.
HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

For more than a century before the Empire was established, Rome was a republic only in name, since the government was in the hands not of the people, but of the Senate. In earlier times the Senate, composed of the ablest and most experienced men in the state, had exercised a wise and beneficent control over the people. But the conquest of foreign territory, and the subsequent establishment of the provinces, had wrought a great change in the character of its members. Once they had been famous for their integrity and patriotism; now they were a selfish, sordid body of men, whose highest ambition was to enrich themselves by plundering the provinces. Their families constituted an exclusive aristocracy, as proud and arrogant as were the patricians of the early republic.

And yet, although the Senate had shown itself utterly unworthy and incompetent to rule, it took more than a hundred years to overthrow it. C. Gracchus made a vigorous attack upon it, B.C. 121, but he failed to accomplish anything permanent. In 87, the Marian party triumphed for a time, but its rule was worse than that of the Senate, and the inevitable reaction came on the return of Sulla from the far East. Then followed a period in which the Senate seemed to be possessed of all its old-time power. But beneath the surface there was an ever increasing restlessness which found occasional vent in startling plots among the people against the government.
Of the many attempts that were made to wreck the existing order of things, the conspiracy of Catiline must be regarded as by far the most daring and insidious. Its leader, Catiline, was an extraordinary character. Born B.C. 108, of a most noble but impoverished family, he early distinguished himself by his recklessness in crime. His bloodthirstiness during Sulla's proscriptions may be partly explained as the natural effect of such frightful scenes upon a fierce, revengeful disposition. But his subsequent crimes, among which was the deliberate murder of his own son, are evidences of the utter lack of any moral sense. He was, however, a consummate actor, and could play any rôle he chose to assume. This, together with great personal magnetism, gave him a certain popularity and leadership, which encouraged him, notwithstanding his crime-stained career, to hope for the highest honors.

In 68 he was praetor, and in the following year he went as propraetor to govern the province of Africa. Not content with this, he returned before the close of his term, with the expectation of securing the consulship. But, being charged with extortion by representatives from Africa, he failed to obtain the consul's consent to his candidacy. Toward the end of the year, he took some part in the abortive "conspiracy of 66." In 65 he was again prevented from being a candidate for the consulship by the trial for extortion, which was still pending. At last, getting clear of this, he made an active canvass in 64 for the next year's consulship. Fortunately for the government, the senatorial party became alarmed at his radical programme, and cast its votes for Cicero, electing the latter by a large majority. Antonius received a few more votes than Catiline, and became Cicero's colleague. Nothing daunted, Catiline was once more a candidate in 63, but was defeated, mainly through the efforts of Cicero.
Until this last election it is not probable that Catiline had actually resolved upon anything illegal. Now, however, his case was desperate. He saw that the time was ripe for a conspiracy.

Many of the young nobles were heavily in debt and might easily be induced to turn against their own party by promises of proscriptions.

The veterans of Sulla had squandered their ill-gotten property and were longing for another dictatorship.

The people in the country districts of Italy were overwhelmed by debt, besides being thoroughly disgusted at the misrule of the Senate.

The ignorant city mob might be depended upon to favor any course, however desperate, which would embarrass or overthrow the ruling party.

To these four classes Catiline could appeal with every chance of success. He had long been a leader of the young nobility in every sort of vice and crime. He had served under Sulla, and would therefore be supported by his veterans. He had made himself popular with the lower classes, both in the country and city. His determination was, therefore, soon taken. It was no longer a conspiracy, but a war that he planned, — Bellum Catilinae.

For several months he made secret preparations in Rome and throughout Italy. His design was to murder the leading citizens, set the city on fire, bring in his army, and then reign supreme, as Sulla had. Fortunately, Cicero was secretly informed of all his movements. On October 21, B.C. 63, the consul called the Senate together and laid the evidence before it. That body immediately passed the famous resolution that the consuls should see that the state suffered no harm. Catiline, however, was not to be frightened, and persisted in his plans. On the night of November 6th, the conspirators met by appointment at the house of Laeca, and two of their
number volunteered to assassinate Cicero. But the latter was apprised of their intention and prevented the attack.

On November 8th, after taking unusual precautions against an uprising, Cicero convoked the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline actually had the audacity to be present. Then Cicero, in fierce indignation at the man's effrontery, burst forth with what has been called his First Oration against Catiline. The facts which Cicero presented in regard to the conspiracy were so conclusive that Catiline thought it wise to leave Rome that very night, and hasten northward to the force which his lieutenant Manlius had gathered at Faesulae in Etruria. On the following morning, November 9th, Cicero addressed the people in the Forum in his Second Oration, exulting in the fact that the arch-conspirator had withdrawn from the city.

Toward the close of November, news came that Catiline had joined Manlius, whereupon the Senate declared them both enemies of the state and directed Antonius to suppress the insurrection. At about the same time, Cicero defended L. Licinius Murena in a trial for bribery at the consular election, delivering his witty and effective Prō Mūrēnā Ōrātiō, a selection from which appears on page 18.

Meanwhile the conspirators in the city had not been idle. In their desire to get help from every source, they even dared to approach some ambassadors from the disaffected Allobroges, who had come to Rome to seek aid from the Senate. These men, although sorely tempted, finally informed Cicero, and were directed by him to pretend to join the plot, and to obtain, if possible, written proof against the conspirators. This they succeeded in doing, and in consequence five of the leaders were arrested and thrown into prison. On the same day, December 3d, Cicero delivered his Third Oration to the people, giving them the latest information concerning the plot.
There were rumors next day that violence would be employed in freeing the five prisoners. On December 5th, therefore, Cicero assembled the Senate in the Temple of Concord to decide what should be done in the case. At first the sentiment seemed to be in favor of putting them to death immediately, on the ground that they were dangerous traitors to the state. Caesar, however, when his turn came to speak, boldly declared that it was unconstitutional to inflict capital punishment on Roman citizens without allowing them to appeal to the people; he therefore favored life imprisonment for the conspirators. His speech produced a strong impression on the Senate. When it became evident that Caesar's motion might prevail, Cicero delivered his Fourth Oration, in which he claimed that as proven traitors the prisoners could no longer be called Roman citizens, and hence did not come under the provision of the law. He therefore urged that they be immediately sentenced to death. This oration partially turned the tide; but it was left for Cato, in a most powerful and eloquent speech, to finally persuade the Senate that the death penalty was demanded by the danger of the impending crisis. The execution of the prisoners took place immediately, and proved a death-blow to the conspiracy in the city.

For several weeks afterward, Catiline marched hither and thither in the Apennines, seeking to avoid the armies sent against him. At last, in January, B.C. 62, finding his retreat cut off in every direction, he met the legions of Antonius in battle near Pistoria. He and his followers fought desperately against an overwhelmingly superior force, but were finally defeated and slain to a man.
CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.

73. Catiline is tried for incest with the Vestal, Fabia.
68. Catiline praetor.
67. Catiline propraetor in Africa.
66. In the summer Catiline returns to Rome, but, being charged with extortion, is not permitted to be a candidate for the consulship.
   In December he conspires with Piso and Autronius to murder the consuls.
   Feb. 5th. A second attempt is unsuccessful.
   Toward the end of the year Catiline is brought to trial for extortion, but is acquitted.
64. Catiline forms another plot, and calls a meeting of the conspirators in June.
   Cicero and Antonius are elected consuls, defeating Catiline and four other candidates.
63. Catiline is again a candidate for consul.
   In July the Senate assembles to consider Catiline's seditious speech, and decides to postpone the consular election. At the meeting next day Catiline defies the Senate, but escapes with a mild rebuke.
   The election results in Catiline's defeat.
   Catiline continues his secret preparations, but Cicero is kept informed of them through Curius and Fulvia.
   Oct. 21st. The Senate meets and takes vigorous measures to protect the state.
   Oct. 27th. Manlius raises the standard of rebellion in Etruria.
   Nov. 6th. The conspirators meet at the house of Laeca.
   Nov. 7th. Attempt to murder Cicero.
b.c. 63 (continued).

Nov. 8th. Cicero delivers his First Oration against Catiline before the Senate. Catiline leaves the city at night.

Nov. 9th. Cicero delivers his Second Oration before the people. Toward the close of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius to be public enemies, and commissions Antonius to lead an army against them.

Dec. 2d. Volturcius and the ambassadors of the Allobroges leave Rome at night and are arrested.

Dec. 3d. Arrest of the chief conspirators at Rome. Meeting of the Senate. Cicero delivers his Third Oration before the people.

Dec. 4th. Rumors of plans to rescue the conspirators.

Dec. 5th. Meeting of the Senate, at which Cicero delivers his Fourth Oration against Catiline. The conspirators are condemned and executed.

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI

BELLUM CATILINAE.

1. Omnis homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animilibus, summâ ope nitī decet, nē vitam silentio transeant velutī pectora, quae natūra prōna atque ventrī oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animō et corpore sita est; animi imperiō, corporis servitio magis utimur; alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum beluis commune est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingeni quam virium opibus gloriām quaerere, et, quoniam vita ipsa, quà fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et fōrmae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clara aeternaque habitur.

Sed diū māgnum inter mortālis certāmen fuit, vinē corporis an virtūte animī rée militāris magis proceēderet. Nam et prīus quam incipiās consultō et ubi consulueris mātūre factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

2. Igitur initiō rēgēs—nam in terrīs nōmen imperi id prīnum fuit—divors pars ingenium; alii corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vita hominum sīne cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placebant. Postea vérō quam in Asia Cūrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athēniēnsēs coēpēre urbēs atque nātiōnēs suhigere, lubīdinem dominandī causam bellī habēre, māxumam gloriām in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēnum periculō atque
negòtìis compertum est in bellò plûrumum ingenium posse. Quod si régum atque imperátòrum animï vir-
tús in pácé ita ut in bellò valère, aequábilius atque
constantius sècè rès hûmànæe habérent, neque aliud alió
ferì neque mútāri ac miscérì omnia cernerès. Nam
imperium facile iìs artibus retinétur, quibus initiò par-
tum est. Vèrum ubi prò labòre désidia, prò continentìa
et aequitàte lubídò atque superbia invásère, fortùna
simul cum mòribus immütätur. Ita imperium semper
ad optumum quemque à minus bonò transfertur.
Quae homìnès arant, návigant, aedificant, virtùtì omnia
pàrent. Sed multì mortálès, dèditì ventrì atque somnò,
indoctì incultìque vitam sìcutì peregrìnantès trânsègère;
quibus profectò contrà nátûram corpus voluptâtì, anima
onerì fuit. Èorum ego vitam mortemque iùxtà aestùmò,
quoniam dè utrâque silètur. Vèrum enim vèrò is dèmm
mihi vivere atque frui anima vidètur, qui aliquò negòtìo
intentus praecèri facíoris aut artis bonae fàmam
quaerit.
3. Sed in mágnà cópià rérum aliud aliù nátûra iter os-
tendit. Pulchrum est bene facère reì públicas, etiam bene
dicere haud absùrdùm est; vel pácé vel bellò clàrum
fierì licet; et qui fecère et qui facta aliòrum scrìpsère,
multi laudàntur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsì haudquà-
quam pâr glòria sequitur scriptòrem et auctòrem rérum,
tamen in prímìs arduum vidètur rès gestàs scrìbere:
prìnum quod facta dictàs exaequanda sunt, dehinc quìa
plèrìque quae dèlìcta reprehenderis malivolentìà et invi-
dìà dicta putant, ubi dè mágnà virtùte atque glòria
bonòrum memòrès, quae sìbi quisque facília factù putat,
aequò animò accipit, suprà ea velùti fictà prò falsìs
ducit.
Sed ego adulèscensulus initio sicut plèrique studiò ad rem públicam látus sum, ibìque mihi multa adversa fuère. Nam prò pudòrè, prò abstinentià, prò virtùte, audìcia, largitìo, avàritia vigébant. Quae tametsì animus æspernábatur insólèns malàrum artium, tamen inter tànta vitia imbécilla actàs ambitiòne corrumpà tenébatur; ac mè, cum ab reliquòrum malìs mòribus dissentiêrem, nihilò minus honòris cupìdò eàdem; quà cèteròs, fàmà atque invidià vèxábát.

4. Igitur ubi animus ex multìs miseriàs atque periculi lìs requíēvit et mihi reliquam ætatem à rē públicâ procúl habèndam décrèvi, nòn fuit cònsilium sòcordià atque désidìa bonùm òtium conterère, neque vèrò agrum co-lundò aut vènando — servilìbus officiìs — intentum ætatem agere; sed a quò inceptò studiòque mè ambitiò 15 mala dètinuerat, éodèm regrés sus statùr rès gestàs popullì Ròmàni cæptìm, ut quaèque memòrià dignà vèdèbantur, perscribère, — eò magis, quod mihi à spè, metù, partìbus reì públicà animùs libèr erat.

Igitur dé Catilìnæ cóniuràtiòne, quam vèrissumè poterò, 20 paucìs absolvam; nam id facìns in prìmìs ego memorá-bile existùmò sceleris atque perìculì novitatiè. Dé òtius hominiæ mòribus paucà prius explànanda sunt quam iniùm nàrrandì faciàm.

5. L. Catilìnà, nòbilì genere nátus, fuit mágà vi et 25 animì et corporis, sed ingenìo malò pràvòque. /Huiìc ab adulèscentià bella intèstìna, caedēs, rapìnae, discordià civìlis gràta fuère, ibìque iventùtem suam exercìt. Corpus pañéns inèdiae, algòris, vigilìae suprà quam cuiquam crèdibile est. Animus audìx, subdòlus, varius, 30 paìus reì lubìt simulàtor ac dissimulàtor; aliènì appè-tèns, qui pròfìsus, árdèns in cupiditátìbus; satis élo-
quentiae, sapientiae parum; vastus animus immoderata, incredibilitia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae lubido maxima invaserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam peniti habebat. Agitabant magis magisque in diem animus ferox inopiam rei militaris et conscientia scelerum, quae utraque iis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupta civitatis moraes, quos resumua ac diversa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant.

Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta majorem domi militiaeque, quod modo rem publicam habierint, quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim immutata ex pulcherrum atque optum pessum ac flagitiiosissum facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Romanam, sicut ego accepti, condidere atque habuere initio Troiani, qui Aeneas duce profugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque iis Aborigines, genus homin.

3, 29-4, 8.* Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam diu, dum urbis moenibus continebatur. Omnia norat, omnium aditus tenebat; apPELLARE, temptare, sollicitare poterat, audiebat. Erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum, consilio autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certas res conficiendias certos homines delicetos ac descriptos habebat. Neque veri, cum aliud mandarat, confectum putabat; nihil erat, quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret; frigus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam aere, tam audacem, tam paratum, tam calidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditis rebus diligentem nisi ex domesticis insidiis in castrense latrinioium compulissem, — dicam id, quod sentio, Quirites, — non facile hanc tantam molem mali a cervicibus vestris depulissem. — III. vii.

* See Note under Ciceron, on page 65.
num agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō, liberum atque solūtum. Hī postquam in ūna moenia convenēre, disparī
genere, dissimilī lingua, aliī aliō more vīventēs, incredi-
ibile memorātū est quam facile coałuērint; ita brevī mul-
titūdō dispersa atque vaga concordiā cīvitās facta erat. 5
Sed postquam rēs eōrum cīvibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta
satis prōspera satisque pollēns vidēbātur, sīcutī plēraque
mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentīa ā orta est. Igi-
tur rēgēs populiique finitumī bellō temptāre, paucī ex
amicīs auxiliō esse; nam cēterī metū perculsi ā periculīs
aberant. At Rōmānī domī militiōne intentī festināre,
parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam īre, liberta-
tem, patriam, parentīsque armīs tegere. Post, ubi peri-
cula virtūte prōpulerant, sociīs atque amicīs auxilia
portābant, magisque dandīs quam accipiundīs beneficiīs
amicītiās parābant. Imperium lēgārum, nōmen imperī
rēgium habēbant. Dēlectā, quibus corpus annīs infir-
mum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, reī publicae con-
sultābant; ἦ vel aetāte vel curae similitūdine patrēs
appellābantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō
conservandae libertātis atque augendae reī publicae fue-
rat, in superbiām dominatiōnemque se convertit, immu-
tātō more annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sībi
fēcēre; eō modo minūmō posse putābant per licentiam
insolēscere annīum hūmānum.

7. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extol-
lere magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgi-
būs bona quam mali suspiciōrēs sunt, semperque ịs
aliēna virtūs formōdulōsa est. Sed cīvitās incrediibile
memorātū est, adoptā libertāte, quantum brevī crēverit; 30
tanta cupidō glōriae incesserat. Iam prīnum iuvenīus,
simul ac bellī patiēns erat, in castrīs per labōrem ūsum
militiae discēbat magisque in decōris armīs et militāri-
bus equīs quam in sortēs atque convīsīs lubīdinem
habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labor insolitus, nōn
locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis
formidulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae máx-
umum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: sē quisque hostem
fērēre, mūrum adscendere, cōnspicī, dum tāle facinus
faceret, properābat; eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam
māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecū-
niae liberāles erant; glōriam ingerent, dīvitiās honestās
volēbant. Memorāre possem, quibus in locīs máxumās
hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit,
quās urbīs nāturā mūnītās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs
longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

8. Sed profectō fortūna in omni rē dominātur; ea rēs
cūntās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscū-
ratque. Athēnīēsium rēs gestae, sīcūtī ego aestumō,
satis amplea māgnificaeque füere, vērum aliqvantō mǐnō-
rēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvēnēre ibi
scripτōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athē-
nīēsium facta prō máxumās celebrantur. Iōta eōrum,
qui fēcēre, virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs
potuēre extollere praebēra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō
numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdentissimus quisque
māxumē negotiōsūs erat; ingenium nēmō sine corpore
exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab
aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre
mālēbat.

9. Igitur domī militiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur;
concordia máxumā, minūma avāritiā erat; iūs bōnum-
que apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nāturā valēbat.
Īūrgia, discordiās, similitātēs cum hostibus exercēbant,
civès cum civibus dé virtūte certābant; in suppliciis deòrum magnifici, domi parci, in amicōs fidelēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx evenerat, aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam curābant. Quārum rērum ego máxuma documenta haec habeō: quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnāverant quīque tardius revocāti proelīō exsērānt, quam qui signa reliquere aut pūlī? locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod beneficiis magis quam metū imperium agitābant, et, acceptā iniūriā, ignōscere quam perseque mālēbant.

10. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitia rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgni bellō domitī, nātōnēs ferae et populī in gentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō, aemula imperī Rōmānī, ab stīrpe interītī, cūcta maria terraeque patēbant, saevīre fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōres, pericula, dubīa atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, īs ótium, divitiae, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur primō imperī, deinde pēcūniae cupidō crēvit; ea quasi ōmerīs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artis bonās subvortit; prō hīs superbia, crudēlitātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre edocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālis falsōs fieri subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmp tum habēre, amicitiās inimicitiāsque non ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre, magisque tumultum quam ingenium bonum habēre. Haec primō paulātiīm crescēre, interdum vindicārī; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, civitās immūtāta, imperium ex iūstissūmō atque optumō crudēle intolerandumque factum.

11. Sed primō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem
erat. Nam glória, honórem, imperium bonus et fígniæ
aequæ sibi exoptant; sed ille verâ via nitétur, huic quia
bonae arés désunt, dolís atque fallácis contendit. Avá-
ritia pecúniae studium habet, quam némô sapiëns concu-
pívit; ea quasi venënís malis imbûta corpus animumque
virilem efféminat, semper ínfinità, Ínsatiábilis est, neque
copiæ neque ínopia minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla,
armís receptâ ré pública, bonís initió malós évèntus
habuit, rapere omnès, trahere, domum alius, alius agrós
cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victóriæ habère,
foeda crúdéliaque in civís facinora facere. Húc accéde-
bat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Ásiá ductáverat,
quó sibi fidum faceret, contrá mórem máiorum lúxurióse
nimisque liberálís habuerat. Loca amoëna, voluptária
facile in ótió feročis militum animós mollíverant. Ibi
primum insüævit exercitus populi Rómanî amáre, pótaire,
signa, tabulás pictás, vása caeláta mîrarí, ea privátim et
públicè rapere, délùbra spoliâre, sacra profânaque omnia
polluere. Igitur íi mílités, postquam victóriam adeptí,
sunt, nihil reliquí victís fécere. Quòppse secundae rès
sapiëntium animós fatígant; né illí corruptís móribus
victóriæ temperèrent.

12. Postquam dívitiæ honóri esse coepéræ, et eás
glória, imperium, potentia sequébátur, hebèscere virtús,
apaupertás probró habérí, innocencia prò malivolentiâ dúcì
ccepit. Igitur ex dívitiis inventútem lúxuria atque avá-
ritia cum superbiá invásère: rapere, consúmère; sua
parvi pendere, aliëna cupere; pudórem pudícitiam, di-
vína atque húmâna prömiscua, nihil pênsi neque mode-
rátí habérë. Opera ë pretium est, cum domós atque vîllás
cógnoeris in urbium modum exaedificătás, vîsere templà
déorum, quae nostrí máiorës, religiosissimû mortálës,
fēcēre. Vērum illī délibra deōrum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victīs quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At hi contra, ignāvissimi homines, per summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissumī virī victōrēs reliquerant: proinde quasi iniūriam s facere id dēnum esset imperiō utī.

13. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi īs, qui vidēre, nēmini crēdibilia sunt, a prīvātīs complūribus subvorsōs montīs, marīa constrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lūdibrio fuisse dīvitiae; quippe, quās honōrest habēre 10 licēbat, abūtī per turpitudinem properābant. Sed lubīdō stuprī, gāneae, cēterīque cultūs nōn minor incesserat. mulierēs pudicitiam in prōpatulō habēre; vescendī causā terrā marique omnia exquīrere; dormīre prius quam somnī cupīdō esset; nōn famem aut sitiū, neque frīgus 15 neque lassitudinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū antecapere. Hae iuventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēcerant, ad facinora incendēbant; animus imbūtus mālis artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat: eō profūsius omnibus modis quae stulī atque sūmptu dēditus erat.

14. In tantā tamque corruptā civitāte Catilīna, id quod factū facillimum erat, omnium fāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātorum catervās habēbat. Nam quicumque impudicus, gāneō, āleō, bona patriā lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum ās grandē cōnflāverat, quō 25 fāgitiōm aut facinus rediverat, praeterēā omnēs undique

9, 24–10, 17. Quis tōtā Italia venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis lātrō, quis sicārius, quis pāricida, quis testamentōrum subiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui sē cum Catilīna nōn familiāriassimē s vixisse fateātur? Quae caesēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta
parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut prò factis iudicii

timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periuiri

sanguine civili alèbat, postremo omnes, quos flagi-
tium, egéstas, conscius animus exagitabant, i Catilinae

proxumi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a
culpâ vacuo in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiano usu
atque ille ebrís facile par similisque ceteris efficiébatur.

sed maxumé adulescantium familiaritatis appetebat:

eorum animi mollés etiam et flux dolis haud difficil-

ter capiebantur. Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetate
flagrabant, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canés atque equós
mercari, postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae

parcere, dum illós obnoxious fidósque sibi faceret. Scio
fuisse nönnullos qui ita existumarent, iuventūtem, quae
domum Catilinae frequentabant, parum honeste pudici-
tiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quam quod cui-
quam id compertum fœrat, haec fâma valēbat.

15. Iam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda
stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobilis, cum sacerdote Vestae,
alia huiusce modi contrā iūs fasque. Postremo captus
amoire Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter fœram nihil

est? quod nefarium stuprum non per illum? Iam vēro quae
tanta umquam in ullō homine iuventutis illecebra fuit, quanta
in illō? quia aliōs ipse amabat turpissimē, aliōrum amōri flagitiō-
sissimē serviebat, aliis fructum libidinum, aliis mortem paren-
tum non modo impellendo, verum etiam adiuvando pollicebatur.

Nunc vēro quam subito non sōlum ex urbe, verum etiam ex
agris ingentem numerum perditórum hominum collégaret!
Nēmō non modo Rōmae, sed ne ullō quidem in angulo totius
Italiae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile

cœleris foedus asciverit. — II. iv.

10. 20—11. 3. Quid vēro? nuper, cum morte superiōris uxōris
novis nuptiis domum vacuēfécissēs, nonne etiam aliō incredibili
umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat

timens privignum adultum aetate, pro certo creditur,
necato filio, vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse.
Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur causa fuisse
facinus maturing. Namque animus impurus, dis homi-
nibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus seder poterat; ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur
colos et exsanguis, foedii oculi, citus modo, modo tardus
incessus: prorsus in facie voltuque vecordia inerat.

16. Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, illae-
rat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. Ex illis testis
signatorisque falsos commodare; fidem, fortunae, perk-
cula, vilia habere, post, ubi eorum famam atque pudorem
attraverat, maiora alia imperabat; si causa peccandi in
praesens minus suppeditabat, nihil minus insortis sicutii
sontis circumvenire, iugulare; seficet ne per
ottom torpescerent manus aut animus, gratuito potius
malus atque crudelis erat. Iis amicis sociisque confi-
sus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnis terras
ingenius erat, et quod plerique Sullani militae, largius suo
usii, rapiarium et victoriae veteris memoris civile bellum
exoptabant, opprimundae res publicae consilium cepit.
In Italia nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompaeus in extremis
terris bellum gerabant; ipsi consulatum petenti magna
spes, senatus nihil sanet intentus; tuteae tranquillaeque res
omnes, sed ea prorsus oportuna Catilinae.

17. Igitur circiter Kalendas Iunias, L. Caesare et
C. Figuloi consulibus, primi singulos appellare, hortari

scelere hoc scelus cumulasti? quod ego praetermitti et facile
patrior sili, ne in hac civitate tantii facinoris immunitas aut
exstitisse aut non vindicata esse videatur.—I. vi.


13, 1–5. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilina, aut hūius caeli spiritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem, qui nesciat tē pridiē Kalendās Ianuāriās, Lepídō et Tullō consulibus, stētisse in comitō cum tēlō, manum consulum et principum civitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisses, sceleri ac furōri tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populi Rōmānī obstitisse? — I. vi.

20. Catilina, ubi eós, quós pauló ante memorávi, convénisse videt, tametsí cum singulīs multa saepe égerat, tamen in rem fore crédéns universōs appelláre et cóhortāri, in abditām partem aedium sécédit atque ibi, omnibus arbitris procul ánōtis, orátionem húiusce modi habuit:

"Ní virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēqui-quam opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego (per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia) incertā pró certis captārem. Sed quia multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vós cognōvi fortis fidōs-que mihi, ēō animus ausus est máximum atque pulcher-rumum facinus incipere, simul quia vóbis eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxi. Nam idem vēlle atque idem hōlle, ea dēnum firma amīcitia est.

Sed ego quae mente agitāvi, omnēs iam anteā divorsī audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accendi-tur, cum cōnsiderō, quae condiciō vitae futūra sit, nisi nósmet ipsī vindicāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque dicīonem concessit, semper illīs régēs, tetrarchae vectigalēs esse, populi, natiōnes stipendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strēnuī, bonī, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātia, sine auctōritāte, iūs obnoxīi, quibus, si rēs pūblica vādē-ret, formīdīnī essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia, potentia, honōs, divitiae apud illōs suīt aut ubi āli volunt; nōbis reliquāre pericula, repulsās, iūdīcia, egestātem. Quae quo úsque tandem patiēmini, fortissūmī virī? Nōnne, ēmorī per virtūtem præstat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per
Bellum Catilinae.

20-21] dōdecus āmittere?) Vērām enim rērō, prō deōm atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbīs est; viget aētas, animus valet; contrā illīs anīmis atque dīvitiās omnia consenüruit. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rés expediet. Etenim quis mortālīum, cui virile ingēnium est, tolerāre potest illīs dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in exstruendō marī et montibus coaequandīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās (aut amplīus) domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūsquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulae, sīgna, toreumata ēmunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summā lubīdīne dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia, forīs aēs aliēnum; mala rés, ēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam?

Quīn igitur expergīscimīnī? Ėn illa, illa, quam saepe optāstis, libertās, praetereā dīvitiāe, decus, glōria in ocūlis sita sunt: fortūna omnia ea victōribus praeemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, pericula, egestās, belli spolia māgnīfica maGIS quam oūatiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel mīlitē meūūtimīnī; neque animus neque corpus a vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis."

21. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametī illīs quīēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvēre plērīque, ut prōpōneret, quae condiciō belli foret, quae praeemia armīs peterent, quid ubīque opis aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna policīrī tabulās novās, prōscriptionem locuplētium, magistrātūs, sacerdōtia, rapīnās,
alia omnia, quae bellum ad lubidi victorium fert. Praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisoem, in Maurtania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consili sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi colligam fore sparatet, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitutinibus circumventum; cum e o se consulem initium agundi facturum. Ad hoc male dictis increpat omnis bonos, suorum unumquemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, compluris periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praeae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alciris videmortatus ut petitionem suam curae haberen, conventum dimitit.

22. Etsi ea tempestate, qui dicerent Catilinam, ortione habeb, cum ad iusiurandum popularis sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem viino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrationem omnibus degustavissent, sic in sollemnibus sacrar servi consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum idque e o dictur fessisse quod inter se fidi magis forent, alius aliif tant facinoris consci. Nonnulli fecta et haec et multa praeterea existimabant ab his, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniti credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum com perta est.

23. Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, natus haud obscuro loco, flagitios atque facinoribus copertus, quem censores senatu probru gratia moverant. Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia; neque reticere quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare, prorsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pensi habebat. Erat et cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, super vetus consuetudo;


25. Sed in iis erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virilis audacīae facinora commiserat. Hae mulier genere atque fōrmā, praetereā virō atque liberis satis fortūnāta fuit; sō litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs docta, psallere, saltāre elegantiōs quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instru-
menta lūxuriae sunt. Sed ei căriōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernērēs; lubīdō sic accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe 5 antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnscia fuerat; lūxurīā atque inopīa praeceps abierat. Vērum ingenium ēius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūti vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque 10 lepōs inerat.


18, 19–20. Atque etiam virō fortī, collegae meō, laus imper- titur, quod eōs, qui hūius consūratiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suis et ā rei pūblicae consiliīs remōvisset! — III. vi.

18, 21–19. His tum rēbus commōtus, et quod hominēs iam 5 tum consūratiōs cum gladiis in campum dēdūci ā Catilīnā sciē- bam, dēscendi in campum cum firmissimō praesidiō fortissi- mōrum virōrum et cum illā lātā insigne lōrica, nōn quae mē tegeret,— etenim sciēbam Catilīnām nōn latus aut ventrem, sed caput et collum sōlēre petere,— vērum ut omnēs boni animad- 10 vererent, et, cum in metū et periculō cōnsulem vidērent, id quod est factum, ad opem praesidiōnum concurrērent — Mūrēnā, xxvi.
habebat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilinae neque petitiō neque īnsidiaēs, quās cōnsulibus in campō fecerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōnstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam, quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque évēnerant.

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Cameretem in agrum Pīcēnum, C. Iūlium in Āpuliām dīmisit, praeterea alium aliō, quem ubique oportūnām sibi fore crédēbat. Interea Rōmae multa simul mōlīrī: cōnsulibus īnsidiās tendere, pārāre incendia, oportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsiderē; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī uti semper intentī parātique essent; diēs noctisque festīnāre, vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatīgārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitāntī nihil procēdit, rūrsus inātempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis princīpes convocat ad M. Porciōm Laeacam, ibīque, multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus, docet sē Mānlium praēmisīsse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma pārāverat, item aliōs in alia loca oportūna, qui initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficiscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset: eum suīs cōnsiliīs multum officere.

19, 6–9. Videō, cui sit Āpulia attribūta, quis habeant Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēposcerit. — II. iii.


19, 17–20. Fuisti igitur apud Laeacam illā nocte, Catilina; distribuisti partēs Itāliae; statuisti, quō quemque proficisci plaeīret; dēlēgistī, quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcērēs; descrīpsisti urbīs partēs ad incendia; cōnfīrmāsti tē ipsum iam xitūrum; dīxistī paulum, tīl. nunc nunc mōræ, quod

10 Interea Mānlius in Estrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmiserat, prae- terea latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in ea regiōne māgna cōpia erat, nōnnullōs ex Sullānīs colōniīs, quibus lubidō atque lūxuria ex māgnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fecerat.

29. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipitī malō per- mōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiis privātō consiliō longius tuōrī poterat, neque exercitus Mānli quantus aut quō consiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam anteā volgī rūmōribus exagitātum. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negotiō solet, senātus ego vivērem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī, qui tē īsta cūrā liberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfertūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia, vix- dum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī. Domum meam māiō-

rius praeidis mūnīvi atque firmāvi; excludī eōs, quōs tū ad mē salutātum māne miserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multis ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedixeram. — I. iv.

20, 22–21, 7. Habēmus senātūs consultiōm in tē, Catilīna, ven-

hemēns et grave; nōn deest rei publicae consiliōm neque auctōri-
tās hūius ordinīs; nōs, nōs, dicō apertē, consuēs desumus. — I. i.
décēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs, nē quid rēs pūblica dē-
trimentī caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō
magistrātui māxumam permittitur, exercītum parāre, bel-
num gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvis,
domi militiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum s
habēre: aliter sine populī iūssū nūllīs eārum rērum cōnsulī iūs est.

30. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius, senātor, in senātū
litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs allātās sibi dīcēbat, in
quibus scriptum erat C. Māniium arma cēpisse cum 10
māgnā multitūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs.
Simul, id quod in tāli rē solet, aliī portenta atque prō-
digia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fieri, arma portārī, Ca-
puae atque in Āpūliā servīlī bellum movērī. Igitur
senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus 15
Crēticus in Āpūliam circumque ea loca missī — iī utri-
que ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impeditī nē triumpha-
rent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque
inhonesta vēndere mōs erat —, sed praetōrēs Q. Pom-
pēiūs Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picē-
um, īsque permīssum, utī prō tempore atque periculō
exercītum comparārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset dē

20, 22–21, 7. Habēmus enim hūiusce modi senātūs cōnsul-
tum, vērum inclusum in tabulis, tamquam in vāgīnā recondi-
tum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse,
Catilīna, convēnit. — I. ii.

21, 8–11. Meministīne mē ante diem xii. Kalendās Novem-
brīs dicere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus
esse ante diem vi. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Māniium, audāciae
satellītēm atque administrum tuae? — I. iii.

21, 19–22. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum
Gallicum Picēnumque praeṃisi, aut oppremet hominem aut 10
ēius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. — II. xii.
coniuratio, quae contrar rem publicam facta erat, praemium servō libertatem et sestertia centum, liberō impunitatem eiusmodi rei et sestertia ducenta; itemque decrēvēra, uti gladiatōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicīpia distribuerentur pró cūiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur isque minōres magistratūs praecesserant.

31. Quibus rebus permōta cūitās atque immunitāta urbīs faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lasciaviā, quae diurna quīs pepererat, repente omnis tristitiā invasīt; festināre, trepidāre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metā pericula mētrī. Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus rei publicae māgnitudine bellī timor insolitus incesserat, affectāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs liberōs, rogāre, omnia pāvere, superbiā atque dēliciīs omissīs sībi patriaeque diffidēre.

At Catilīnae crūdelīs animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā.


aut sui expurgandi, si cuius iurgio lacesitus foret, in senatum venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam eius timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille adsedit, Catilina, ut erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia, demissi voce supplicii postulare a patribus coepit, ne quid de se temerem crederent; ea familia ortum ita se ab adulescencia vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spe habaret; ne existuarent sibi, patrici homini, cuius ipsius atque maiorum plura beneficia in populum Romanum essent, perditae re publicae opus esse, cum eam servaret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad hoc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnès, hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus “quoniam quidem circumventus” inquit “ab inimiciis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruum restringam.”

32. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedere

23, 2–5. Hic ego vehemens ille consuli, qui verbo civis in exsilium ciicio, quasivis a Catilina, in nocturno conventu apud M. Laecam putisset necesse. Cum ille, homin audacissimus, conscientia convictus primi reticuisset, patefeci cetera; quid ea nocte egisset, quid in proximam conatusisset, quem ad modum esset ei ratio totius bellii descripta, edoci. Cum haesitaret, cum tenetetur, quasivi, quid dubitaret proficisci eam quod iam pridem pararet, cum arma, cum securis, cum fasces, cum tubas, cum signa militaria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrarium domi suae fecerat, scirem esse praemissam. — II. vi.

23, 18. Omnia superiories noctis consilia ad me perlata esse sentiunt; patefeci in senatu hesterno die; Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit. — II. iii.
bant, et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigilīís mūnitam, optunum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre, ac, prius quam legiōnēs scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō usui forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Māniāna castra profectus est. Sed Cēthēgō atque Lemnō cēterisque, quōrum cognōverat prōptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opēs factōnís cōnfirment, insidiās cōnsulī mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent; sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem acce- 10 sūrum.

33. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānius ex suo numerō légātōs ad Māricium Rēgem mittit cum mandātīs hūiusce mōdi: “Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō periculum aliē facerēmus, sed uti corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent; quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque crū- delitāte faenerātōrum plērique patriae, sed omnis fāmā atque fortūnis expertēs sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiorum lēge utī, neque amissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praeтворis fuit.” Saepe māiorēs uostrum, miseritī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētīs suis inopiae ēius opitolūtī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propere magnitudinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus bonīs, argentum aere solūtum 20 est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbia magistrātuum, armāta a patriibus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque divitīas petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālis sunt, sed libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā

24, 4–5. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēlia viā profectus est; si ac- celerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur. — II. rv.
simul ãmittit. Tã atque senatãum obtestãmur, consulãtis miseris civibus légis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituâtis, nêve nobis eam necessitúdinem impônâtis, ut quœrâmus, quônam modô máxumè ultî sangui-nem nostrum pereâmus.”

34. Ad haec Q. Mârcius respondit: Sí quid ab senátû petere vellent, ab armis discêdant, Rômam supplicês pro-ficíscantur; eá mansuétudine atque misericordiâ senátum populi Rômâni semper fuisse, ut nêmô umquam ab eò frustrâ auxílium petiverit.

At Catilîna ex itinere plérisque consularibus, praetereâ optumô cuique litterâs mittit, sê falsis crîminibus circum-ventum, quoniam factióni inimícórum resistere nequîverit, fortûnae cêdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficíscer, nôn quô sibi tantì sceleris cônscius esset, sed uti rês pública quiêta foret, nêve ex suâ contentióne sêditiô oreretur. Ab hîs longê divorès litterâs Q. Catulus in senátû recitât, quás sibi nòmine Catilînæa redditûs dîcèbat. Eârum exemplum infra scriptum èst:


Ô condicionem miseram nôn modo administrandae, vèrum etiam conservandae rei públicae! Nunc si L. Catilîna consiliis, labóribus, perículis meis circumclûsus ac débilitatus subítô per-timizerit, sententiam mûtäverit, désèruerit suós, consilium belli faciendi abîscerit et ex hóc cursû sceleris ac belli iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nôn ille à mè spoliàtus armis audácìae, nôn obstupefactus ac perterritus meà diligentìi, nôn de spè cônátûque dépulsus, sed indemnâtus, innocëns, in exsi-

lium ēiectus ā cōnsule vi et minīs esse dicētur; et erunt, quī illum, si hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn dīgentiūssimum cōnsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum existimāri velint. — II. vi–vii.

36. Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāmi-
nium in agrō Arretīnō, dum vicinitātem anteā sollicitātām
armīs exōrrat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī insignibus
in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae com-
perta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, 5
cētera multītūdīnī diem statuīt, ante quam sine fraude
licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capītālium con-
demnātīs; praetereā dēcernīt, utī cōnsulēs dīlectum habe-
ant, Antōnius cum exercītū Catilīnam persequī mātūret,
Cicerō urbi praeṣidiō sit.

 Ea tempestāte mihi imperium populi Rōmānī multō
māxumē miserābile visum est. Cui cum ad occāsum
ab ortū solūs omnia domīta armīs pārērent, domī ōtium
atque divitiae, quae prima mortālēs putant, affluerent,
fuēre tamen cīvēs, qui sēque remque pūblicam obstinātīs 15
animīs perditum frent. Namque duōbus senātī dēcrētī
ex tantā multītūdine neque praemīō inductus cōnīūrā-
tiōnem patefecerat neque ex castrīs Catilīnāe quisquam
omnia discesserat: tanta vīs morbī ac velutī tabēs
plērōque cīvium animōs ināvserat.

37. Neque sōlūm illīs aliēna mēns erat, quī cōnscri
cōnīūrātiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum
rērum stūdiō Catilīnāe incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre
suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvitāte, quibus
opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs iūdident, malōs extollunt, vetera 25
ōdēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mūtāri omnia

27, 11–16. Nūlla est enim nātiō, quam pertimedēcāmus; nūllus
rēx, quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt
externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marique pācāta; domesticum bellum
manet, intūs insidiae sunt, intūs inclūsum periculum est, intūs
est hostīs. Cum lūxuriā nōbis, cum āmentiā, cum scelere cer-
tandum est. — II. v.
student, turbā atque sēditionibus sine cūrā aluntur, quo-
niam egéstās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbā-
na plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps erat dē multīs causīs. Prīnum
omnia, qui ubique prōrō atque petulantīā máxumē
praestābant, item aliī per dédecora patrimōniīs āmissīs,
postrēmō omnēs, quoās fāgitium aut facinūs domō expu-
lerat, it Rōmam sīcut in sentīnam cōnfluxerant. Deinde
mūltī memōrēs Sullānae victōriāe, quod ex gregāriīs mili-
tibus aliōs senātorōs vidēbant, aliōs ita dīvitēs, ut rēgiō
victū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sībi quīsque, sī in
armīs forēt, ex victūriā tālia spērābat. Praetereā iuven-
tūs, quae in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāve-
rat, privātīs atque publicīs largitiōnibus excīta urbānum

28, 3–7. Čuum genus est eōrum, qui māgnō in aere aliēnō
māiorēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quàrum amōre adductī dis-
solvi nūllo modō possunt. — II. viii.

28, 3–7. Alterum genus est eōrum, qui quamquam premun-
tur aere aliēnō, dominatiōnēm tamen exspectant, rērum potiī
cunctant, honōrēs, quōs qūētā rē publicā désperant, perturbātā sē
cōnsequi poss esse arbitrantur. — II. ix.

28, 7–11. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen
exercitatiōne rōbstum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui
nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominiēs ex eis colōniīs, quās
Sulla cōnstituīt; quās ego ūniversalīs cīvīum esse optāmōrum et
fortissimōrum vīrōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōniā, quī sē
in inspērātīs ac repentinīs pecūniās sūmptuōsīs insōleniēsque
iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praedīs
lēctīs, familiīs māgniēs, convivīīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tan-
tum aēs aliēnum incidērunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit
eīs ab īnferis excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllos āgrēstēs, homi-
nēs tenuēs atque egentēs, in eandem illam spem rāpinārum
vetern impulērunt. — II. ix.

28, 11–29, 4. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et
turbulentum; qui iam prīdem premuntur, qui numquam ēmer-
ōtium ingrātō labōrī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum pūblicum a ēbat; quō minus mīrandum est homi-
nēs egentīs, malīs mōrībus, māxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā ac sībi cōnsuluisse. Praeterea quōrum vītōriā Sullae
parentēs prōscriptī, bona ērepta, īūs libertātīs imminūtum erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventūm expectābant.
Ad hōc quicumque aliārum atque senātūs partium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam quam minus valēre ipsī mālē-
bant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in cīvitātem reverterat.

38. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompeiō et M. Crassō cōnsu-
libus, tribūnīcia potestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscen-
tēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coepēre senātum crīminandō plēbem exagitāre,
dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere: ita 
ipsī clāri potentiēsque fierī. Contra eōs summā ope nitē-
bātur plēraque nōbilitās, senātūs speciē, prō suā māgni-
gunt, qui partim inerīā, partim māle gerendō nōgōtiō, partim
etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vādimōniūs, 
iūdiciūs, prōscriptionē bonōrum dēfatigātī, permultī et ex urbe et
ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dicuntur. Hōscē ego nōn tam
militēs ācrēs quam inftiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitrōr. — II. x.

29, 4–10. Quintum genus est parricīdārum, sicāriōrum, dē-
nique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō;
nam neque ab ēō divelli possunt, et pereant sānē in lātrocīniō,
quonium sunt īta multī, ut ēōs carcer capere nōn possit. Pos-
trēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam
genere ipsō atque vitā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē ēius
dilēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō,
nitidōs, aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et
tālāribus tunicīs, vēlis amictōs, nōn togīs; quōrum omnis indus-
tria vitae et vigilandi labor in antelūcānis cēnis exprōmitur. — 15
II. x.
tūdine. Namque, ut paucis vērum absolvam, post illa
 tempora quicumque rem públicam agitāvēre, honestīs
 nōminibus, aliī sīcūtī populī īūra défenderent, pars, quō
 senātūs auctōritās máxuma foret, bonum públicum simul-
 lantēs, pró suā quisque potentīa certābant. Neque illīs
 modestia neque mōdus contentiōnis erat; utriquē victō-
 riam crūdēliter exercēbant.

39. Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritumum
 atque Mithridāticum missus est, plēbis opēs iāminūtae,
 paucōrum potentia crēvit. Iī magistrātūs, prōvinciās
 aliaque omnia tenēre; ipsī innoxī, florentēs, sine metū
 aetātem agere, cēterōs, quī plēbem in magistrātū placi-
dius tractārent, iūdicīs terrēre. Sed ubi prīmum dubīs
 rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs
 cōrum arrēxit. Quod sī primō proelīō Catilīna superior
 aut aequā manū discēssisset, profectō magna clādēs atque
 calamitās rem públicam oppressisset; neque illīs, quī vic-
tōriam adeptī forent, diūtius ea utī licuisset, quōn défessīs
 et exsanguibus, quī plus posset, imperium atque libertātem
 extorquēret.

Fuēre tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem complūrēs, quī ad
 Catilīnam initiō propēctī sunt. In īs erat Fulvius, senā-
tōris fīlius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit.
īisdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcūtī Catilīna prae-
ceperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idō-
neōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque
sōlum cīvis, sed cūiusque modī genus homīnum, quod modo
bellō usū foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtiōnem dūtē, utī légā-
tōs Allobrogum requīrat, eōsque, sī possit, impellat ad
societātem bellī, existumāns públicē privātimque aere
aliēnō oppressōs, praeterea quod nātūrā gēns Gallicēa
bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci possa. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatium notus erat atque eos noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis et quasi dolens eius casum, require coepit quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt queri de avaritia magistratum, accusatare senatum quod in eo auxilii nihil esset, miseri ris suis remedium mortem exspectare, "at ego" inquit "vobis, si modo viri esse voltis, rationem ostendam, quà tanta ista mala effugiatis." Haec ubi dixit, Allobrogés in maximam spem adducit Umbrenum orare, ut sui misereretur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissimum facturum esset, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret. Ille eos in domum D. Bruti perductit, quod foro propinqua erat neque aliena consili propter Semproniam; nam tum Brutus ab Romaina aberat. Praeterea Gabinium accessit, quod maior auctoritas sermo nisi inesset. Eo praesente, coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxiós, quod legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.


31, 22-27. Quid vèrò? ut hominés Galli ex civitáte male pacáta, quae gèns üna restat, quae bellum populò Romainò facere et posse et non nolle videátur, spem imperi ac rurum maximorum ulró sibi à patriciis hominibus oblátam neglegèrent vestramque salutem suis opibus antepónerent, id non divinitus
Q. Fabiō Sangaee, cuius patrōciniō civitās plurumum utēbātur, rem omnem, utī cōgnōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, lēgātis praecepit, ut studium coniūratiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene pollicearunt, dentque operam utī eōs quam máxumē manufēstōs habeant.

42. Iisdem fere temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Picēnō, Bruttio, Āpuliā mōtus erat. Namque illī, quōs ante Catilīna dīmiserat, incōnsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūnctā simul agēbant; noctūnis cōnsiliīs, armōrium atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festiānandō, agitandō omnia, plūs timōris quam periculī effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, qui eī provinciāe lēgātus praerērat.

43. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, qui prīncipēs coniūratiōnis erant, parātis ut vidēbātur māgnīs cōpiīs, cōnstituerant, utī, cum Catilīna ex agrō Faesulānō cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habita, querērētur dē actionibus Cicerōnis bellīque gra-vissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī impōneret; eō signō proxumā nocte cētera multitudō coniūratiōnis suum quīisque negotium exsequērētur. Sed ea dīvisa hōc modō dicebantur: Statilius et Gabēnius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul oportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus insidiae parābantur, fieret; Cēthēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsidēret eumque vi aggredērētur, alius autem alium,

esse factum putātis, praesertim qui nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint? — III. ix.
sed filif familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxima pars erat, parentis intericerent; simul, caede et incendio perculsis omnibus, ad Catilinam erumpert. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavi sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnis opportunitatibus corrumpere; factò, non consulti in tali periculose opus esse, sequi, si pauci adiuvarent, languentibus alis, impetum in curiam factūrum. Natura ferox, vehemens, manu prōmptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabant.

44. Sed Allobroges ex praecptō Ciceronis per Gabiniun ceteros conveniunt; ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statiliio, item Cassio postulant ius iūrandum, quod signatum ad civis perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negotium impellit posse. Ceteri nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēnet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulo ante légatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum īrs T. Volturciium quendam Crotōniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilīna, dat ā atque acceptā fidē, societātem confirmand. Ipse Volturciō

33, 8–10. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quiritēs, remotō Catilinā, non mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum, nec L. Cassi adiēs, nec C. Cethēgi furio- sam temeritatem pertimēscendam.—III. vii.

33, 11–20. Itaque, ut comperī légatos Allobrogum, belli Trānsalpini et tumultūs Gallicī excitandi causā, a P. Lentulo esse sollicitōs, eōque in Galliam ad suōs civīs eōdemque itinere cum litteris mandatissque ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitemque eis adiunctum esse T. Volturciium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datas litteras, facultatem mihi oblata putavi, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optabam ab dis immortalibus, ut tōta res non sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbis manifestō deprehenderētur.—III. ii.
litterâs ad Catilinam dat, quàrum exemplum infra scriptum est: "Quî sim, ex eō, quem ad tê misi, cögnöscês. Fac cögitês, in quantâ calamitâtê sis, et memineris tê virum esse; considerês quid tuae rationês postülen; auxilium petâs ab omnibus, etiam ab ënimis." Ad hóc mandâta verbis dat: cum ab senátu hostis iûdicâtûs sit, quô cönsiliô servitia repudiet? in urbe parâta esse, quae iùsserit; nê cunctëtur ipse propius accedere.

45. Hîs rëbus ita àctîs, cöstitûtâ noctë qua proficiscerentur, Cicerô per légâtûs cûnta èductûs, L. Valerîo Flaccô et C. Pomptînô prætûribus imperât, ut in ponte Mulviô per ënsidîas Allobrogûm comitâtûs dëprehendant; rem omnem aperit, rem grâtiâ mittëbantur; cëtera, uti factû opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illî, homînës mili- târës, sine tumultû præsidiîs collocâtis, sicut præceps- tum erat, occultë pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id locî


34, 9–35, 7. Itaque hësternô dîe L. Flaccum et C. Pomptî- num prætûrës, fortissimôs atque amantissimôs rei præblicæ vírôs, ad më vocâvi; rem exposuí; quid fieri placëret, ostendì. Illî autem, qui omnia dë ré præblica praeclária atque âegriëa sentïrent, sine recüsâtione ac sine ûlla morâ negotium suspê- runt, et, cum advesperâsceret, occultë ad pontem Mulviô pervënërunt atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipartîtô fuërunt, ut Tiberis inter eós et pônus interesset. Ëodem autem et ipsî sine cûiusquam suspicïone multôs fortês vírôs ëduëxânt, et ego ex præfectûrâ Rëatinâ complûtës délectôs adulêscentês, quôrum operâ ëtor adsidüë in ré præblica præsidiô, cum gladiis miseram. Interim, tertiâ fërë vigiliâ exacta, cum iam pontem Mulviôm mëgnô comitâtû lëgati Allobrogûm ingredi inciperontr ûnique Volturcius, fit in eós impetus; edëcuntur et ab illis
légātī cum Volturciō vēnérunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Gallī, cito coēgnōtō coēsiliō, sine morā praeṭōribus sē trādunt. Volturcius, prīmō cohortātūs cēterōs, gladiō sē a multitūdine dēfendit; deinde ubi a lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pompīnūm obtēstātūs, quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vítae diffidēns velut hostibus sē sē praeṭōribus dedit.

46. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre: nam laetābātur intellegēns, consūrātiōne patefactā, civitātem periculīs ēreptam esse; porrō autem anxius erat, dubitāns, in máxumō scelere tantīs civibus dēprehēnsīs, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sibi onerī, impūnitātem perdundae reī publicae fōre crēdēbat. Igitur, cōnfīrmātō animō, vocārī ad sēsē iubet 15 Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statiliōm, Gabīnium, itemque Caēpārium Tarracīnēnsem, quī in Āpūliam ad concitanda servitū proficīscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caēpārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, coēgnītō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, 20 ipse manū tenēns perducit, reliquōs cum cūstōdībus in gladīi et ā nostrīs. Rēs praeṭōribus erat nōta sōlis, ignŏrābātur ā cēterīs.

Tum interventū Pomπīnī atque Flaccī pūgnā, quae erat commissa, sēdātur. Litterae, quae cumque erant in eō comitātū, integris signīs praeṭōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, 5 cum iam dilūcēseret, dēdūcuntur.—III. ii—iii.

35, 15–18. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissīmum māchinaētōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē, nihildum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statiliōm et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō 10 quod in litterīs dandīs praeetr consuētūdinem proxīmā nocte vigilārat.—III. iii.
aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eō senātum advocat
māgnāque frequentiā ēius ordinis Volturcium cum lēgā-
tis introductīcit, Flaccum praetōrem scrinium cum litteris,
quās ā lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem afferre iubet.

47. Volturciius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, po-
strēmō quid aut quā dē causā consilī habuisset, prīmō
fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post, ubi fidē
publicā dīcere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperīt,
docetque sē, paucis ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et Caespāriō
socium adscītum, nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs; tan-
tum modo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P. Autronium,
Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in ea
coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur, ac Lentulum
dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sērnōnibus,
quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex libris Sibyllīnīs rēgnum

36, 1–2. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vidistis, coēgi.—
III. iii.

36, 5–37, 5. Intrōduxi Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pūbli-
cam iussū senātūs dedi; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae sciret, sine
5 timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre
recrēsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et
litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ātērētur, ut ad urbem quam
primum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem sō consilīō, ut, cum
10 urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscriptum dis-
tribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque infinitam civium
fēcissent, praesto esset ille, qui et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum
hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs
iūrandum sībi et litterās ab Lentulō, Čethēgō, Statiliō ad suam
gentem data esse dixērunt, atque īta sībi ab īs et ā L. Cassiō
15 esse praescr iptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliā quam primum mit-
terent; pedestrēs sībi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem
sībi confirmāsse ex fātis Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque responsīs, sē
esse tertium illum Cornēliō, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbīs
atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et
Rōmae tribus Cornēliīs portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incēnsō Capitolīō illum esse vigēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigīs haruspicēs respondissent bellō civīlī cruentum fore. Igitur, perlēctīs litterīs; cum prius omnēs signa sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in liberīs custōdiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spinthērī, qui tum aedīlis erat, Cēthēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesārī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius — nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat — Cn. Terentiō senātōri traduntur.

48. Interea plebs, coniurātiōne patefacta, quae prīmō cupidā rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtāta mente, Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere; Sullam fuisse; eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperi, qui esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōli autem incēniōnem vicēsimus. Hanc autem Cēthēgō cum cēteris contrōversiam fuisse dixerunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Saturnālibus caedium fieri atque urbem incendi placēret, Cēthēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.—III. iv.

37, 5–12. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praeūrā abdicasset, in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque uti C. Cēthēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, qui omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi prócūratiōnem incendendae urbīs dépoposcerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōres Apūliam attributam esse erat indicātum; in P. Furium, qui est ex eis coloniis, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chilōnem, qui unus cum hoc Furiō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitatiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, libertinum hominem, quō primum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōstābat.—III. vi.
velutī ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat; namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam dētrimentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle, immoderātum ac sibi máxumē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cópiae in úsū cotidiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficiscēntem ex itinere retrāctum āiēbant. Is cum sē diceret indicātūrum dē coniūrātiōne, si fidēs pūblica data esset, iussus ā cōnsule quae scīrēt edīcere, eadem fērē quae Volturcius, dē parātis incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium, senātum docet; praetereā sē missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliique ex coniūrātiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ā perīculō ēripenterunt. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem, máxumīs dīvitiis, summā potentia, aliī rem incrēdibilem ratiōnēs, tametsī vērum existūmābant, tamen quia in tālī tempore tanta vīs hominis magis lēniunda quam exagitanda vidēbātur, plērique Crassō ex negotiīs privātīs obnoxii, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulānt utī referātur. Itaque, cōnsulente Cicerōne, frequēns senātus dēcernit, Tarquinī indicium falsum vidēri eumque in vinculīs retinēndum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret, cūius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eō tempore qui existūmārent indicium illud ā P. Autroniō māchinātum, quō facilius, appellātō Crassō, per societātem perīculi reliquōs illius potentia tegeret. Aliī Tarquiniun ā Cicerōne immissum āiēbant, nē Crassus mōre suō, susceptō malōrum patrōciniō, rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego posteā praedicantem
audívi, tantam illam contumeliām sibi ab Cicerōne impo-
sitam.

49. Sed iūsdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Písō
neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere quīvēre,
utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caezar falsō
nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimīcitīās
exercēbant: Písō oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repe-
tundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniū-
stum; Catulus ex petitiōne pontificātūs odiō incēnsus,
quod extrēmā aetāte, māxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulē-
scentulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem opportūna
videbātur, quod is privātim ēgregiā liberālitāte, pūblīcē
māxumīs mūneribus, grandem pecūniām dēbébat. Sed
ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsis
singillātim circumcūnda atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex
Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audīsse dicerēnt, māgnam illī
ingvidiam cōnflāverant, usque eo, ut nōnnūllī equītēs
Rōmānī, qui praesidī causā cum tēlis erant circum
aedem Concordiae, seu periculī māgnitūdine seu animī
mōbilitāte impulsi, quō studium suum in rem pūblīcam
clārius esset, ēgregiēntī ex senātū Caesari gladiō mini-
tārentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allo-
brogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indicīō,
praemia dēcernuntur, libertī et paucī ex clientibus Len-
tulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in viēs ad
eum ēripiendum sollicitābant, partim exquirēbant ducēs
multitudinum, qui pretiō rem pūblīcam vēxāre soli-
erant; Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque li-
bertōs suōs, læctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat ut grege factō
cum tēlis ad sēsē irrumperent. Cōnsul ubi ea parārī
cōgnōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs ut rēs atque tempus monē-
bat, convocātō senātū, refert quid dē iīs fieri placeat, quī in cūstōdiam trādītī erant.—Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contra rem pūblicam fēcisse.—Tum D. Iūnius Silānus, prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōnsul désignātus erat, dē iīs, quī in cūstōdīs tenēbantur, et praeterea dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Ummbrēnō, Q. Anniō, si déprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus orātiōne C. Caesāris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dīxerat, quī dē eā rē, praesidīs abductīs, referundum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesār, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule, hūiusce modī verba locūtus est:

51. "Omnīs homīnēs, patrēs cōnscriptī, quī dē rēbus dubīs cōnsultābant, ab odiō, amīcitīā, rā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animūs vērum prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubūdinī simul et úsul pāruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubūdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgnā mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscriptī, qui rēgēs atque populi, rā aut misericordiā impulsī, male cōnsuluerint; sed ea mālō dīcere, quae māiorēs nostrī contra lubūdīnem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō,
quod cum rege Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum civitās māgna atque māgnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, infīda et advorsa nōbīs fuit; sed postquam, bellō confectō, dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, māiōrēs nostri, nē quis dīvītiārum magis quam iniūriāe causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūnitōs eōs dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthagīniēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occasionem tālia fēcere: magis quid sē dīgnum foret, quam quid in illōs iūre fieri possēt, quae rēbant.

"Hōc item vōbīs provīdendī est, patrēs cōnscriptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentuli et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dignitās, neū magis īrae vostrae quam fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novum cōnsilium approbō; sīn māgnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, īūs utendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērique eōrum, qui ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsum rei publicae miserātī sunt; quae bellī saevitāia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre; rapī virginēs, puerōs; dīvelli lībērōs sē parentum complexū; mātēs familiārum patī quae victūribus colluibusissent; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caēdem, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortālis, quō illa ōrātiō pertinuīt? An utī vōs infēstōs consiūratiōniō faceret? scilicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet? Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriāe suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliēs licentia est, patrēs cōnscriptī. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vitam habent, sī quid īrācundīā dēlíquēre, pauci sciunt, fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs sunt; quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in
excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūncī mortālēs nōvĕre. Ita in māxima fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studiōre neque ōdisse, sed minumē ūrāscī decet; quae apud alīōs ūrcundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crudelītās appellātur. Equidem ego sic existumō, patrēs conscripīt, omnis cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērique mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus implīs, sceleris eōrum oblitī, dē poena disserunt, sī ea paulō severior fuit.

10 "D. Silānum, virum fortēm atque streōnum, certō sciō, quae dīxerit, studiō reō publicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā re grātiam aut inimīcitiās exercēre: eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cōgnōvī. Vērum sententia ēius mihi nōn crudēlis—quid enim in tālis hominēs crudēle fieri potest?—sed aliēna a reō publicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, consulem désignātum, genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim diligentia clārissumī virī cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. Dē poena possum equidem dicere—id quod rēs habet—in lūctū atque miseriīs mortem aerumnārum

42, 17–20. Quae cum ita sint, Quīritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dixi, vestra tēcta vigiliās ĉūstōdiāsque défendite; mihi, ut urbi sine vestrō mortū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidiō, cōnsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēisque vestrī, certōrēs ā mē factī dē hac noctūnā excursionē Catilīnae, facile urbēs suās finēsque défendēnt. Gladiōrēs, quam sībi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit,—quamquam animō melīōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum,—potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur.—II. xii.

10 42, 20–43. 2. Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortālibus nōn esse supplici causaō cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse.—IV. iv.
requiem, non cruciatum esse; eam cuncta mortaliun malam dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos immortales, quam ob rem in sententiam non addidisti, ut prius verberibus in eos animadverte-retur? An quia lex Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item condemnaties civibus non animam eripi, sed exsilium permitted iubent. An quia gravius est verberari quam necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in homines tant\textsuperscript{1} facinoris convictos? Sin quia levius est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere, cum eam in maiore neglegeris?

"At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricidias rei publicae decretum erit? Tempus, diex, fortuna, cuius lubido gentibus moderatur. Illis merito accidet, quicquid evenerit; ceterum vos, patres conscripti, quid in aliis statuatis considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex bonis orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignaros eius aut minus bonos pervenit, novum illud exemplum ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii de victis Atheniensiibus tringinti virios imposuere, qui rem publicam eorum tractarent. If primoe coepere pessum quemque et omnibus invisum indemnatum necare; ea populus laetari et meritum dicere fieri. Post, ubi paulatim licentia crevit, iuxta bonos et malos lubidinoso interfiere, ceteros metu terrere: ita civitas, servitute oppressa, stultae laetitiae gravis poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor Sulla cum Damasippum et alios eius modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant, iugulari iussit, quis non factum eius laudabat? homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem publicam exagitaverant, meritum ne catos aiebant. Sed ea res magnae initium cladia fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postrimo visas aut
vestimentum alicuius concupiverat, dabat operam, ut is in prœscriptorum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur; neque prius finis iugulandī fuit quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvitiīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus vereor; sed in māgā civitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alīō tempore, alīō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī; ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcretum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī finem statuet aut quis mode-rābitur?

"Māiorēs nostri, patrēs cōnscripīti, neque cōnsili neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, si modo proba erant, imitā- rentur. Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnītibus, īn-signia magistrātuum ab Tūscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt; postrēmō quod ubique apud sociōs aut hostēs idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur: imi-tārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tem-pore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvertēbant in cīvis, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium fac-tiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia hūiusce modi fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcii aliaeque lēgēs parātē sunt, quibus légibus exsilium damnātīs permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscripīti, quō minus novom cōnsiliium capiāmus, in primīs māgnum putō. Prefectū virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, qui ea bene parta  

vix retinēmus.

"Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augēri exercitum Catilīnae? Minume. Sed ita cēnseō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās,
ipsōs in vinculis habendōs per mūnicipia, quae māxumē opibus valent; nēve cum populō agat; qui aliter fēcerit, senātum existu- māre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum."

52. Postquam Caesar dīcundī finem fēcit, cēterī verbō alius aliō variō adseriēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, ro- gātus sententiam, hūiusce modē orātiōnem habuit:


44, 31–45, 5. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiōs, si quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs-cūstōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit, nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre pos- sit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriis cōnsolāri solet. Bona praeterea pūblicāri iubet; vitam sōlam relinquit nefāriis hominibus; quam si ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolorēs animi atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itasque ut aliqua in vitā formidō improbis esset posita, apud inferōs eius modi quaedam illi antiquī supplicia ūmpīs constitūta esse volērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant his remotīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertīmescendam.—IV. iv.

"Longē mihi alia mens est, patrēs conscripti, cum res atque pericula nostra considerō, et cum sententiās non-nullōrum ipse mecum reputō. Illī mihi disserruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum, qui patriae, parentibus, āris atque focis suis bellum parāvēre; āris autem monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam, quid in illōs statuāmus, consultāre. Nam cētera maleficia tum persequare, ubi facta sunt; hōc, nisi prōvidēris nē accidat, ubi evēnit, frūstra iūdicia implōrēs: captā urbe, nihil fit reliqui victīs. Sed, per deōs immortālis, vōs ego appellō, qui semper domōs, villās, signa, tabulas vostrās plurās quam rem publicam fēcistis: si ista, cūiuscumque modī sunt, quae amplexāmini, retinēre, si volūptātibus vostrīs ōtium praebēre voltis, expersciūmini aliōnādo et capessite rem publicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriōs; libertās et anima nostra in dubio est.

"Saepe numerō, patrēs conscripti, multa verba in hōc ordine feci, saepe dē luxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum civium questus sum, multōsque mortālis eā causā adversōs habēō; quī mihi atque animō meō nullīs umquam délictī gratiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubidīnī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat: opulentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonōs an malōs mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quōm magnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbiscum ānā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mansuetūdinem et misericordiam nōminat! iam prōdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rerum āmīsimus: quia bona aliēna largīri liberalitās, malārum rerum audācia fortitudō vocātur, eō res publica in extremō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs
habent, liberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnās, sint misericordōs
in furibus aerārī; nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiuntur,
et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnēs perdītum
eant.

"Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ordīne 5
de vitā et mortē disceruit, crēdō falsa existūmāns ea,
quae de infēris memorantur, diversō itinere malōs ā
bonōs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulōsa ha-
bère. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblīcandās, ipsōs
per mūnicipia in cūstōdiis habendōs, vidēlict timēns, 10
nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā popūlāribusconiūratiōnis aut
ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō
mali atque scelēstī tantummodo in urbe et nōn per
tōtām Itāliam sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi
ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum 15
equidem hōc cōnsilium est, sī periculum ex illīs metuit;
sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis referē
mē mihi atque vōbis timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō
cēterīisque statuētis, prō certō habētōte, vōs simul dē
exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātīs dēcernere. 20
Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus infir-
mior erit; sī paulum modo vōs languēre viderint, iam
omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

"Nōlite existūmāre maiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblīcām
ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pul-
cherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quippe sociōrum atque
civium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum māior cōpia
nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alīa fuēre, quae illōs māgnōs
fēcēre, quae nōbīs nulla sunt: domī industria, forīs īustum
imperium, animus in cōnsulundō liber, neque dēlīctō neque 25
lubīdīnī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque
avāritiam, pūblīcē egestātem, privātim opulentiam; lau-
dāmus divitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs
discrimen nūllum, omnia virtūtis prae mia ambitió possi-
det. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quīisque consi-
siium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, híc pecūniae aut
grātiae servītis, eō fit, ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem
pūblīcam.

“Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumī cīvēs
patriam incendere, Gallōrum gentem īnfēstissumam nō-
minī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum
exercītū suprā caput est; vōs cunctāmini etiam nunc et
dubitātis, quid intrā moenia dēprehēnsīs hostibus faciā-
tis? Misereāmini cēnēsō—dēlıquēre homīnēs adulēs-
tulī per ambitiōnem—atque etiam armātōs dīmittātis.
Nē īsta vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordiā, si īllī arma
ceperint, in miseriam convortat. Scīlicet rēs ipsa aspera
est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed
inertiā et mollitiā animī alium alium exspectantēs cunctā-
mini, vidēlicet dīs immortālibus cōnfisī, qui hāc rem
pūblīcam saepe in māxumīs periculīs servāvēre. Nōn
vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum paran-
tur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia
cēdunt; ubi sōcordiae tē atque ignāviae trādideris, nēqui-
quam deōs implōrēs; īrātī īnfēstīque sunt. Apud māiō-
rēs nostrōs A. Mānliūs Torquātus bellō Gallicō filīum
suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat,
necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderātæ
fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissumīs
parricīdīs quid statuātis cunctāmini? Vidēlicet cētera
vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dignitātī
Lentulī, sī ipse pudicitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut homi-
nibus umquam ēllīs pepercit; ignōscite Cethēgī adulē-
scentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellīm fēcit. Nam quid ego
dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? quibus sī quic- quam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblīcā habuissent. Postremō, patrēs cōnscripīt, sī mehercule peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnītis; sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilīna cum exercitū faucibus urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbīs sunt hostēs, neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē: quō magis pro-
perandum est.

"Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerā-
tōrum cīvium rēs pūblīca in māxumā perīcula vēnerit, iūque indiciō T. Volutrī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum con-
victī cōnfessīque sint, caedem incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvis patriamque pārāvisse, dē 
cōnfessīs, sicutī dē manufēstīs rērum capītālium, mōre māiōrum supplicium sūmundum."

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem 
animī ad caelum ferunt; aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs 
vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senātī dēcrē-
tum fit, sicutī ille cēnsuerat.

Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae populus 
Rōmānus domī militiaeque, marī atque terrā praeclāra 
facinora fecit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs māxumē 
tanta negotia sustinuisset. Scībam saepenumerō parvā 
manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium contēndisse; cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum opulentīs rēgibus; 
ad hoc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvisse; fācundīā 
Graecōs, gloriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac 
mihi multa agitantī cōнстēbat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam 
virtūtem cūncta pātrāvisse, eōque factum utī dīvītiās 
paupertās, multitūdinem paucitās superāret. Sed post-
quam lúxú atque désiá civítas corrupta est, rúsus rês pública mágnitúdine suá imperatórum atque magistrátum vitia sustentábát; ac, sícuti effétá parente, multís tempestátibus haud sánè quisquam Rómæ virtúte mágnus fuit. Sed memoria meá ingenti virtúte, diversís móribus fuère viri duo, M. Cató et C. Caesar. Quós quoniam rês obtulerat, silentió praeteríre nóñ fuit cónsilium, quin utrúsque nátúram et móres, quantum ingenió possem, aperiérem.

54. Igitur iis genus, aetás, eloquentia prope aequália fuère, mágnitúdō animi pár, item glória, sed alia alií. Caesar beneficiis ac münificentiá mágnus habēbátur, integritáte vitæ Cató. Ille mánusuétúdine et misericordiá clárus factus, huic severitás dignitátem addiderat. Caesar dándo, sublevándo, ignósundó, Cató nihíl largiúndó glóriam aedípust est. In alteró miserís perfugium erat, in alteró malís perniciés; illús facilitás, húius cónstantia laudábátur. Postrémó Caesar in animum indúxerat laborāre, vigilāre; negotiáis amícorum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dignum esset; sibi mágnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptábát, ubi virtús ēnitēscere posset. At Catóni studīm modestiāe, decoris, sed máxum sevēritātis erat; nóñ divitiís cum dívite, neque factióne cum factiósó, sed cum strēnuó virtúte, cum modestó pudōre, cum innocenté abstinentiá certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus málébat: ita, quó minus petēbat glóriam, eó magis illum sequēbátur.

55. Postquam, ut dīxi, senátus in Catónis sententiam discessit, cónsul, optimum factū ratus noctem quae in-stābat antecapere, nè quid eō spatió novārētur, trēsvirōs, quae suppliciūm postulábát, parāre iubet; ipse, præsidií ēs dispositīs, Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēte-
ris per prætōrēs. Est in carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque insuper camera lapideis forniciibus iuncta, sed incultū, tenebris, odōre, foeda atque terribilis eius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium, quibus praecertum erat,

![Carcere — Mamertine Prison.](image)

a a Lower floor of present church above.
A Upper Dungeon.
B Lower Dungeon — Tulliānum.
b Hole through which the condemned were let down into the Tulliānum.
d d Solid Rock.
c Spring of clear water.

laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissum Cornēliōrum, qui cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dignum moribus factīisque suīs exitium vitae invenit. 10 De Cēthēgo, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

56. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs instituit, cohortēs prō numerō militum complet. 15
Deinde, ut quique voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatii legiōnes numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō non amplius duobus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī copiā circiter 5 pars quartā erat militāribus armī instructa; cēterī, ut quemque casus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, alīī praecutās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitu adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam versus castra movēre, 10 hostibus occasiōnem pugnandī non dare: spērābat prope diem māgnās copiās sēsē habitūrum, si Rōmae sociī interea servitia repudiābat, cūius initiō ad eum māgne copiāe concurrebant, opibus consūratūnīs frētus, simul aliēnum suīs rationibus existu- 15 māns, vidēri causam civium cum servīs fugītīvis communicaisse.

52, 4–7. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōni- bus et hāc dilectū, quem in agrō Picēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis, quae ā nōbis cotidiē comparantur, māgnō opere contennō, collectum ex senibus despērātis, ex agresti 5 luxuriā, ex rūstīcis dēcoctōribus, ex eis, qui vadimōnia désere- quam illum exercitum māluerunt; quibus ego nōn modo si aciem exercitūs nostri, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetūris ostendērō, concident. — II. iii.

57. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmæ coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dé Lentulō et Cēthēgō cēteris-que, quōs superā memorāvi, supplicium sūmp tum, plēriqu e, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium illēxerat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montīs 5 asperōs māgnīs itineribus in agrum Pīstōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpinam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficūtāte rērum eadem illa existumāns, quae superā diximus, Catilīnam 10 agitāre. Igitur, ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsīs rādiciis montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī māgnō exercitū locīs aequōribus exspeditūs tardātōs in fugā seque rētur. 15 Sed Catilīna, postquam videt montibus atque cópiis hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs adversās, neque fugae neque praesidē āllum spem, optumum factū ratus in tāli re fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam prīnum cōnsēgīere. Itaque, contiōne advocātā, hūiusce 20 modī orātiōnem habuit:


"Scītis equidem, mīlitēs, sōcordia atque ìgnāvia Lentuli 30 quantam ipsī nōbīsque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperīor, in Galliam proficīscī
nequiverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter à Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locīs esse, si māxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum. 5 egestās prohibit; quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis, et, cum proelium inībitis, memineritis vōs dīvitiās, decus, gloriām, praeterea libertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vōstrīs portāre. Si vincimus, omnia 10 nōbis tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, municipia atque coloniae patēbunt: sīn metū cesserimus, eadem illā adversa fient; neque locus neque amīcus quisquam teget, quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praeterea, mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbis et ills necessitūdō impendet: nōs prō patriā, prō libertāte, prō vitā certāmus; ills supervacāneum est prō potentiā pāucōrum pūgnāre.

"Quō audācius aggrediāmini, memorēs prīstīnae virtūtis. Licuit vōbis cum summā turpitudine in exsilīō aētātem agere; potuistis nōnnullī Rōmae, āmissīs bonīs, alienās 20 opēs exspectāre; quia illā foeda atque intoleranda virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō 25 dēmentia est. Semper in proelīō iīs māxumum est periculum, quī māxumē timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur."

"Cum vōs cōnsiderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vōstra aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās, virtūs vōstra mē hortantur, praeterea necessitūdō, quae 30 etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitūdō hostium nē circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae locī. Quod si virtūtī vōstrae fortūna inviderit, cavēte inulti animam
amittātis, neu capi potius sicut pecora trucidēmini, quam virōrum mōre pugnāntēs cruentam atque luctuō- 

sam victōriam hostibus relinquātis.”

59. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commorātus, signa ca-
nere iubet atque instructōs ordinēs in locum aequōm s 
dēducit. Dein, remotīs omnium equīs, quō militibus
'exaequātō periculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes 
exercitum prō locō atque cōpiās instruit. Nam, uti 

plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dextera rūpe 
aspera, octō cohortēs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum 10 
signa in subsidiō artius collocat; ab iūs centurīōnēs 

omnīs, lēctōs et evocātōs, praeterēa ex gregāriīs mili-
tibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem sub-
duētur. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quandam in 
sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum libertīs et cālōnibus 

15 propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbrīcō C. Mariu 

in exercitū habuisse dīcēbatūr.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod 
proeliō adesse nequībat, M. Petreīō légātō exercitum 
permittit. Ille cohortēs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā 20 
cōnscripserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in 
subsidiīs locat; ipse equō circumiēns, ūnumquemque 
nōmināns, appellat, hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē 

contra latrōnēs inermōs, prō patriā, prō liberīs, prō āris 
atque focīs suis certāre. Homō militāris, quod amplius 25 
annōs trigintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut légātus aut 
praetor cum māgnā gloriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque 
ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea commemorandō 
militum animōs ascendēbat.

60. Sed ubi, omnibus rebus explōrātīs, Petreīus tubā 30 
signum dat, cohortēs paulātim incēdere iubet; idem facit 
hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde a
ferentāriīs proelium committī posset, máxumō clāmōre cum infestīs signīs concurrunt; pilā omittunt, gladiīs rés geritur. Veterāni, prīstīnae virtūtis memorēs, comminus ācriter īstāre, illī haud timidī resistunt; máxumā vī certātur. Interē Catilīna cum expeditīs in primā aciē vorsāriī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciōs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem ferīre; strēnūi militis et bonī imperātorīs officia simul exsequēbātur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilīnam, contra ac ratus erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs indūcit, eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alībī resistentīs interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs aggregatūr. Mānius et Faesulānus in prīmis pūgnantēs cadunt. Catilīna, postquam fūsās cōpiās séque cum pauciōs relictum videt, memor generis atque prīstīnae suae dignitātis, in confertissumōs hostīs incurrunt ibīque pūgnāns confoditūr.


30 Neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victōriam adeptus erat; nam strēnuissumus quisque aut occiderat in proelīō, aut graviter volnerātus
discesserat. Multi autem, qui e castris visundi aut spoliandis gratia processerant, volventes hostilia cadaver, amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cognatum reperiabant; fure item, qui inimicos suos cognoscerent. Itaque per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.
NOTES.

The references are to the latest editions of the following grammars: Bennett's = B.; Allen & Greenough's = A.; Harkness's = H.; Gildersleeve's = G.

As Sallust affected an archaic style, many words in his writings were spelled in an old-fashioned way, much as though an author of our own times were to adopt the spelling in vogue a half century ago. The text of this edition, therefore, presents the following variations from the spelling in other Latin authors that are commonly read in our schools: (1) -is instead of -ēs in the accusative plural of -i stems of the third declension, as omnīs for omnēs; (2) -umus instead of -imus in superlatives and ordinals, as māxumus for māximus; (3) -undus instead of -endus in gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations, as agundus for agendus; (4) -u- instead of -i- in certain words, as lūbīdō for lūbidō; (5) -vos instead of -vus in second declension nouns and adjectives, as novos for novus; (6) vo- instead of ve- or vu- in certain words, as vortō for vertō, volnus for vulnus.

Page 1. Gai Sallusti Crispi: see page vii. Bellum Catilinae: there is much uncertainty as to the title which Sallust himself gave to this history. Some editors prefer De Catilinae Coniuratione, which is evidently borrowed from an expression occurring in the text, 3, 20. Others find the title in the words appended to the Catiline in the best manuscript extant (the Paris), viz. C. Sallustii Crispi Bellvm Catilīne Explicit. Quintilian, in referring to both the works of Sallust, writes in bellō Iugurthinō et Catilīnae. The fact that Florus, the historian, also names his account of the conspiracy Bellum Catilinae strengthens the probability that this was the original title.

Introduction: Reasons which led Sallust to write an account of Catiline's conspiracy. Sections 1-4.

The general line of thought followed by Sallust in the introduction is briefly as follows:—

"Believing that one can win lasting fame more surely by intellectual than by bodily achievement, I as a youth had high literary
aspirations. But unfortunately these were crushed out by a foolish ambition to succeed in politics. When, therefore, I withdrew from public life, I naturally returned to my first inclination, and, resolving to write history, selected for my theme the conspiracy of Catiline, as one of the most noteworthy events in the annals of Rome."

§ 1. Man's intellect makes him superior to other animals, and perpetuates his memory on the earth. Therefore it is wiser to seek fame by the exercise of the mind rather than of the body. In war, however, men were for a long time in doubt as to whether bodily strength or mental power contributed more to success.

1. hominis . . . niti: accusative and infinitive clause forming the subject of decet. sese: after verbs of desire, the subject of the infinitive is more often omitted, if it is the same as that of the leading verb. B. 331, iv, a; A. 331, b, n.; H. 614, 2; G. 532, r. 2. 3. prona: cf. Ovid, Met. I, 84-86:—

Pronaque cum spectant animalia cetera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit, caelumque tueri
Iussit et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

5. animi, etc.: 'the mind we use to rule with, the body rather for service,' 8. opibus: 'by means of.' ipsa: 'actual.' 9. nostriti: what use of the genitive? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2. 11. virtus, etc.: 'intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.'

12. Sed: 'and yet.' vini = vi, ablative of vis + ne. 13. procederet: B. 300, 4; A. 334; H. 650, 1; G. 461. 14. incipias: B. 292, 1, a; A. 327, b; H. 605; G. 577, 1; for influence of indefinite second person on mood, see references to consuleris below. consulito and (15) factō: B. 218, 2; A. 243, e; H. 477, ni; G. 406. consuleris: B. 302, 2; A. 316, a, 1; H. 602, 4; G. 567. 16. auxiliō: B. 214, 1, c; A. 243, a; H. 462; G. 405.

§ 2. At first, therefore, the policy of kings differed according as they believed in the superiority of the mind or of the body. Finally, however, the military achievements of the Persians and Greeks settled the question in favor of the mind, so far as war was concerned. But mental superiority would be just as effective in peace, if men, after obtaining power, did not deteriorate, and yield to stronger minds.

Indeed, even in pursuits which seem to require only bodily exer-
tion, men achieve success through the exercise of the intellect. Yet many waste their lives in gluttony and sleep. Life is only worth living when one is intent upon some ennobling task through which he shall win fame.

17. nam . . . fuit: such an apology for speaking of kings was natural, as the Romans never lost their hatred of regal power. 18. pars . . . alii: for the more common alii . . . alii; an instance of Sallust’s fondness for variety of expression. 19. etiam tum: ‘even so late as that,’ i.e. after the mythical golden age of Saturn, when goodness and happiness prevailed in an all-bountiful world. Then came the more degenerate ages—the silver and bronze; but it was not until the deprived iron age that ‘the accursed love of gain’—amor sceleratus habendī—seized on mankind. Cf. Ovid, Met. I, 89–102, and Vergil’s Aeneid, VIII, 314–332. 20. cuique: B. 187, ii, a; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

20. Postea . . . quam: ‘after.’ 21. Cyrus: Cyrus the Great, b.c. 559–529, extended the domain of the Persian empire until it embraced the greater part of the Old World. Sallust must have known something of the conquests of the Egyptian king, Rameses II, b.c. 1322, whom Herodotus calls Sesostris. But he rightly preferred to mention the first great world-conqueror of what was authentic history in his time. Lacedaemonii: beginning with the First Messenian War, b.c. 743–723, the Lacedaemonians pursued a very aggressive land policy, and conquered the greater part of the Peloponnesus; from b.c. 404 to 371, they were admitted to be the most powerful state in Greece. Athenienses: under Pericles, the Athenians established a maritime empire, and, for a short time after his death, b.c. 429, held the supremacy of all Greece, extending their sway over the islands and cities of the Aegean, as well as over the coasts of Asia Minor.

22. coepēre: Sallust, like his model Cato, uses the popular form -ēre, in preference to -ērunt for the perfect active third plural. urbīs atque nātiōnēs: when thus contrasted with urbs, nātiō denotes ‘a barbarous people.’ As Cyrus subdued the ‘peoples,’ while the Lacedaemonians and Athenians subdued the ‘cities,’ the criss-cross order of the words produces chiasmus. lubīdinem . . . causam: B. 177, 1; A. 239, 1, a; H. 410; G. 340 (b). 24. periculō atque negotiōs: hendiadys, ‘in perilous undertakings.’

Page 2. 2. Quod si: ‘If then.’ animī virtūs: ‘strength of mind and character.’ 4. sēsē . . . habērent: ‘move.’ neque,
etc.: ‘nor would you see power passing from one to the other, and the whole world in a state of change and confusion.’ 6. artibus: ‘by (the exercise of) those qualities.’ partum est: from pariō. 11. Quae, etc.: ‘What men do in the way of ploughing, sailing, building, all depends on mental energy.’ What accusative is Quae? B. 176, 2, a; A. 238, b; H. 409, 1; G. 333, 1, n.2.

13. peregrinantis: i.e. with as little mental exertion as is employed by those who travel for pleasure in a foreign country. 14. voluptatis: B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3; G. 356. 18. artis bonae: ‘of a noble career.’

§ 3. A man’s disposition points him to one or another of the many occupations leading to success. But perhaps the most difficult task one can undertake is to try to win fame by writing history: first, because the words must rise to the level of the deeds, and second, because the reader is apt to ascribe the historian’s criticisms to malice, and to suspect that his account of remarkable exploits is greatly exaggerated.

As for myself, like most young men, I was drawn into public life; and although I spurned the evil practices which I found prevalent, I yielded to ambition, and, as often happens, was basely slandered by my enemies.

20. in magnā copiā rerum: ‘in the great variety of occupations’ (leading to success), several of which are mentioned in the following sentence. 22. haud absurdum: a case of litotes. vel pāce vel bellō: ‘by means of either peace or war.’ clārum: agrees with aliquem, which is to be supplied as the subject of fērī. 23. fēcere (facta): ‘achieved success.’ 28. quae dēlicita = ea dēlicita, quae: ‘most persons think that all your censure of faults has been uttered out of malice and envy.’ 31. supra ea = quae supra ea sunt: a phrase used as the object of dūcit. ficta prō falsīs: ‘fictitious if not false.’

Page 3. 4. audācia: corresponds to pudōre; but in the remaining pairs, largiō correspond to virtūs and avāritia to abstinen- tiā, thus producing chiasmus. 6. imbēcilla aetās, etc.: ‘with the weakness of youth, I was held corrupted by ambition.’ 8. nihilō minus, etc.: ‘my craving for state honors resulted in my being tormented by the same envious slanders as were the others.’
§ 4. Hence, when I retired from public life, I determined not to waste my time in idleness, or even in agriculture or hunting; but, returning to my earlier aspirations, I resolved to write the history of different periods of the Roman people. Therefore I purpose to give a brief account of a most remarkable plot against the government, known as the conspiracy of Catiline. But first a few words on Catiline's character.

10. ex: 'after.' miseris atque periculis: see page viii. 13. bonum ōtium: 'valuable leisure.' colundō aut vēnandō: ablative dependent on intentum. 14. servīlibus officīlis: agriculture was regarded by the Romans as a most respectable occupation, while hunting was often indulged in by Roman gentlemen. In speaking of these as 'employments fit for slaves,' Sallust probably intended nothing sarcastic, but was merely carrying out the idea before expressed, that men, whenever possible, should engage in intellectual pursuits. Hence agriculture and hunting, which exercise the body chiefly, might well be left to slaves. 15. sed, etc.: 'but returning to the same undertaking and pursuit from which an evil ambition had kept me.' 17. carpitīm: see "Sallust's Writings," pages ix and x. memoriā: B. 226, 2; A. 245, a; H. 481; G. 397, n. 2. 18. mihi: 'my.' partibus: 'partisanship.' 21. paucīs: sc. verbīs. 23. prius . . . quam . . . faciam: B. 292, 1, a; A. 327, b; H. 605; G. 577, 1.

Character of Catiline. Section 5.

§ 5. Catiline's mad desire to seize the government, as Sulla had done, was constantly increased by want of means and by a guilty conscience. His project was favored by the low state of morals among the people. Here begins an account of the gradual corruption of Roman character.

25. nōbilīs genere nātus: the Sergian gens to which Catiline belonged claimed descent from the Trojan Sergus; cf. Vergil's Aeneid, V, 121, Sergusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen. Catiline's great-grandfather, M. Sergius Silus, won great distinction in the Second Punic War; so eager was he to fight that on losing his right hand in battle, he had it replaced by an iron hand. The family wealth had been much reduced, and the little that was handed down to Catiline was entirely insufficient to withstand the drain caused by his youthful extravagances.
26. ab adulēscentiā bella, etc.: when Sulla returned from the East in B.C. 83, to take vengeance upon the Marian party, Catiline, who was then 25 years old, served in Sulla’s army as quaestor. Throughout the frightful proscriptions that followed, he was one of Sulla’s most bloodthirsty agents. He killed his own brother, and then, to evade prosecution, persuaded Sulla to put his brother’s name on the list of the proscribed, as though he were still living. With a troop of Gallic cavalry, he plundered and slaughtered on every hand, murdering, among others, Q. Caecilius, his own brother-in-law. He most cruelly tortured M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of C. Marius, and having at last put him to death, carried his gory head through the streets of Rome and presented himself with it in triumph before Sulla’s tribunal. He is charged later with making away with his own son, in order to win the hand of Orestilla, who objected to having a full-grown step-son; see § 15.

29. inediae: B. 204, 1; A. 218, b; H. 451, 3; G. 375. quam, ‘than,’ naturally follows the comparative idea contained in suprā; translate, ‘beyond what.’

30. Animus audāx, subdolus, etc.: the omission of connectives in this chapter makes the lines of the character sketch all the stronger.

31. cūius reī lubet: for cūius lubet reī, ‘of whatever he pleased.’ simulātor: one who pretends to be what he is not; dissimulātor: one who conceals what he is.

aliēnī and (32) suī: neuter adjectives used as substantives, ‘covetous of others’ property, lavish with his own.’

32. satis, etc.: ‘quite eloquent, he was lacking in discretion.’

Page 4. 1. vāstus, etc.: ‘his insatiable mind always entertained inordinate, startling, over-ambitious desires.’

3. dominātiōnem: Sulla was absolute master in Rome from B.C. 82 until his abdication in 79.

4. neque id, etc.: ‘nor did he have the slightest scruple about the means by which he should accomplish this, provided he secured the supreme power for himself.’

5. parāret: B. 310; A. 314; H. 587; G. 573. pēnsā: partitive genitive with quicquam.

7. quae utraque: neuter plural in agreement with two nouns in the feminine singular; B. 235, v, 2, a; A. 187, c; H. 395, 2, n.; G. 286, 3. artibus: ‘practices.’

8. Incitābant, etc.: ‘Besides, he was urged on by the corruption of the state’s morals, which were being ruined by the worst and most opposite of evils, luxury and avarice.’

11. Rēs ipsa, etc.: ‘The occasion itself, since my account has brought the public morality to
mind, seems to encourage me to go further back.’

12. repetere: ut with the subjunctive is more often the construction with hortāri, as in 19, 12. paucis: as in 3, 21. 13. militiae: how did this come to mean ‘abroad’? 14. ut: ‘how.’ 16. disserere has four objects, viz. institūta and the three following clauses.

**Digression:** The gradual change of the Romans from a simple, brave, industrious people to an utterly corrupt nation. Sections 6–13.

§ 6. Tradition relates that Trojan colonists united with the Aborigines in founding Rome. As the city grew and became prosperous, it was attacked by neighboring tribes; but Roman valor triumphed. The liberal policy of the Romans after their victory won many friends. At first they were ruled by a king, with the advice of a council of elders. But the kings, becoming tyrannical, were expelled; and thereafter two chief magistrates, with equal power, were elected annually.

17. sicut ego accōpet: ‘as I have heard on good authority.’

18. habuere: ‘possessed.’ sēdibus incertis: ‘without fixed abodes.’ 19. Abořinēs: a name given by Roman writers to the primitive race which, mixing with the ancient Siculi, was said to have produced the Latins. Cf. Vergil’s Aeneid, VIII, 314–323:

"Haec nemora indigenae Faunī Nymphaeque tenebant
gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,
quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros
aut componere opes norant aut parere parto,

---

**Cicero.**

_Note._—The numerals at the beginning of each passage from Cicero refer to the pages and lines of the Sallust text with which the passage corresponds. The Roman numerals at the end indicate the oration and chapter from which it is taken, the four Orations against Catiline being numbered I–IV.

**Page 4. 1. Ille:** Catiline. ists: ‘these (scoundrels),’ the conspirators. sed tam diū, dum: ‘but only so long as.’ 2. continēbatur: B. 293, 11; A. 276, e, n.; H. 603, 1; G. 569. nōrat: for nōverat, from nōscō. 4. Erat sī, etc.; ‘not only did he possess the ability to plan crime, but neither hand nor tongue ever failed to support his ability’; i.e. he lacked neither a persuasive tongue to urge his plans, nor a deft hand to execute them. 6. dēscriptōs: ‘assigned.’ cum . . . mandārat: B. 288, 3; A. 322, 309, c; H. 559, 2; G. 567. 7. nihil erat, etc.: ‘there was nothing to which he did not give his personal attention and energy, nothing for which he did not himself watch and toil.’
NOTES.

sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympos,
arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
composuit legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.”

Page 5. 2. moenia, which usually means ‘city walls,’ here
denotes ‘a walled city;’ note the use of ún in the plural to agree
with moenia. dispar genere: ‘although they were unlike in race.’
3. aliī aliō mōrē vīuentēs: ‘accustomed to different modes of life.’
6. rēs: ‘state.’ mōribus: ‘civilization.’ 7. aīcuti, etc.: ‘as
generally happens with human possessions.’ 9. rēgōs: the Etrus-
can kings. populēque finītumī: the Sabines, Aquians, Rutulians,
and Volscians. temptāre and (10) esse: the first instances of the
historical infinitive, which, although rare in Caesar and Cicero, Sallust
uses very freely. B. 335; A. 275; H. 610; G. 647. pauci: ‘but
few’; it is probable that the alliance existing later with the lowland
Hernicans began in the regal period.

10. auxiliō: B. 191; A. 233; H. 433, 3; G. 356. 11. intentī:
‘energetically.’ 14. auxilia portābant: colloquialism for auxi-
lia ferēbant; portāre is restricted more properly to the carrying of
material objects. 16. parābant: ‘secured.’ Imperium, etc.: ‘Rule
over them was regulated by law; but their ruler was called
king.’ 17. rēgium: not from rēx. 18. ref pūblicae cōnsul-
tābant: this is the only case in which the frequentative is used like
the simple verb cōnsulō with the dative, to denote ‘taking counsel for.’

19. cūrae similītūdine: ‘from the similarity of their duties.’
patrēs: they were more probably called patrēs because the senate
originally consisted of all the patrēs familiās over 45 years old; their
age gave them the title senātōrēs, which is derived from the same
root (sen, ‘old’) as senex. 21. cōnservandae libertātis: this
use of the gerundive as predicate genitive to express purpose is rare.
B. 339, 6; A. 298, r.; H. 626, 5; G. 428, r. 2. 22. annua, etc.: ‘they
elected two rulers to hold office for one year; in this way they
thought the mind of man would be least likely to grow overbearing
for want of restraint.’

§ 7. With the establishment of the republic, men’s ambitions—
long stifled by suspicious kings—were aroused. Young men were
willing to undergo any hardship, to incur any danger, in the hope of winning fair fame. Glory in war, rather than mere wealth, was their aim. Their bravery bore fruit in the defeat of large armies, and in the capture of many cities belonging to their enemies.

26. eā tempestāte: more archaic and poetical than the usual eō tempore. quisque: in apposition with ‘they,’ the subject of coepēre; it regularly follows the reflexive, as it does in this case. 30. adeptā: here used in a passive sense; cf. māchinātum, 38, 28. B. 112, b; A. 135, f; H. 222, 2; G. 167, n.².

Page 6. 3. habēbant: Sallust seems to forget that he has already put two verbs, crat and discēbat, agreeing with iuventūs, in the singular. For other examples of a combination of singular and plural verbs in the same sentence, see 12, 13-17, and 17, 9-12. 5. glōriae: what case? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2. 6. sē: cf. use of reflexive with student in 1, 1; here the presence of quisque is responsible for it in some degree. 7. facinus faceret: alliteration, of which there are innumerable instances in Sallust. When the words are from the same root, as in this case, it is called figūra etymologica. 8. faceret: subjunctive by attraction. B. 324, 2; A. 342; H. 652; G. 663, 1. 11. possem . . . traheret: as these form a contrary-to-fact present conditional, the perfect subjunctives fuderit and cēperit are only apparent violations of the law of sequence of tenses. 13. pūgnandō = oppūgnandō. Sallust often uses a simple verb instead of a compound. nā, etc.: ‘if this enumeration would not draw us too far from our undertaking.’

§ 8. But surely capricious Dame Fortune reigns supreme in this world. For while the Athenians have had several talented historians to laud their brave deeds, the Roman people unfortunately have let their exploits go unheralded, simply because they were always so absorbed in business affairs that they never developed historians of any merit.

15. ea: ‘she,’ i.e. fortūna; the subject of celebrat obscūratque, while rēs is the object. 16. ex lubīdīne: ‘according to her caprice.’ 19. feruntur: ‘are famed to be.’ 20. scriptōrum māgna ingēntā = scriptōrēs mānī ingēni; such clever historians as Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon contributed to the renown of Athens. 21. prō māxumīs: ‘as being most remarkable.’
22. fœcere: used absolutely, i.e. without any object expressed.

23. populi Rōmānō: Q. Fabius Pictor and L. Cincius Alimentus, the best of the early Roman historians, were mere annalists, who wrote altogether in Greek. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, who was Sallust's model in many particulars, was the first to write a history in Latin. With the exception of Julius Caesar, whose writings are memoirs rather than histories, Rome produced no historian of ability before Sallust.

24. cōpia: 'advantage.' prudentissimus quisque: 'all their ablest men.' B. 252, 5, c; A. 93, c; H. 515, 2; G. 318, 2.

§ 9. But to resume: The Romans of the early republic were a people of good morals, thrifty and harmonious at home, brave and energetic in the field. Their success was due to their daring in war and their fairness in peace. That these qualities were characteristic of them is proven by the fact that in war the penalty for disobedience to orders was much more severe than for either fleeing or giving way in battle, while in peace they ruled by kindness rather than by fear.

29. Igitur: 'well then,' used to resume a line of thought after a digression, and hence called resumptive. In this case there is a return to the idea expressed in § 7. boni mōrēs: 'good morals'; the picture of the Romans contained in the following lines, although somewhat highly colored, is fairly representative of the period of the conquest of Italy, B.C. 350–275. Indeed, it was not until after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218–201, that the Romans began to show unmistakable signs of deterioration. Before that, they had been for the most part simple peasants, remarkable for their industry in peace and their aggressiveness in war. 30. īs bonumque, etc.: 'justice and goodness prevailed among them, not so much because they were compelled to practice these virtues by their laws, as from their natural inclination.' 31. valēbat: the verb is in the singular, although there are two subjects. B. 255, 3; A. 205, b; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2.

Page 7. 1. supplicīs, which generally means 'punishment,' is an archaism for supplicātōnibus, 'thanksgivings.' On these thanksgiving days all the temples were thrown open to the public. Priests and people, crowned with bay wreaths, marched in procession to all the sanctuaries and prostrated themselves before the statues of the gods, while wine and incense were offered on the altars, and prayers were read to the deities. This was generally followed by much feast-
ing. 4. sēque, etc. : 'they maintained both themselves and their government.' 6. vindicātum est in: 'punishment was inflicted on.'

7. tardius: 'too tardily'; modifies excesserant. Sallust gives an account of the punishment of A. Manlius Torquatus for this offence; see 48, 23-27. Another instance is found in the Second Samnite War, B.C. 327-304, when Q. Fabius Maximus, in the absence of the commander-in-chief, Papirius, engaged in battle with the enemy in direct violation of orders, and won a great victory. Papirius immediately sentenced him to be executed. Fortunately for Fabius, he was rescued by the army and taken to Rome, where Papirius at last, with great reluctance, yielded to the entreaties of the Senate and spared his life. But such Roman severity was not lacking even at the time of Catiline's conspiracy; for Sallust states (30, 22-23) that when Fulvius, the son of a senator, was captured while on his way to join Catiline's forces, his own father ordered him to be put to death.

9. locō cēdere: a military expression, 'to give way.' beneficiis: referring probably to Rome's liberal policy with her allies, which was to allow them an independent government, provided they furnished regular contingents for the army. 11. Ignōscere quam persequī: if both these verbs governed the accusative, we should expect acceptam iniūriam.

Find an example of asyndeton, chiasmus, and alliteration in this section.

§ 10. But when they had established their rule over many nations, and all seas and lands were open to them, then leisure and wealth proved their ruin. Love of money destroyed their honesty and fidelity, and made them proud and cruel, irreligious and venal. Love of power made them false and deceitful. At first these evils grew slowly; but soon they swept like a plague over the state, until its rule became unendurable.

12. With ubi, notice the usual perfect indicative in several clauses to denote single occurrences, followed by an imperfect, patēbant, of a continued state. 13. rēgēs: like Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, Antiochus the Great of Asia, Philip V. and Perseus of Macedonia, all of whom the Romans conquered between 280 and 168 B.C. nātiōnēs ferae et populi ingentēs: like the Spaniards and Cisalpine Gauls. 14. ab stirpe: 'root and branch'; the utter destruction of the city was accomplished at the end of the Third Punic War, B.C. 146.

§ 11. At first, however, men were ambitious rather than avaricious; and ambition is a vice only when it actuates bad men. But avarice is an insatiable passion for money, which poisons the very soul of man. When, therefore, Sulla had once allowed his victorious adherents to rob and plunder their fellow-citizens at will, it became impossible to curb men’s avarice. Added to this was the evil influence of Sulla’s soldiers, who, being too leniently allowed to lay hands on everything they wanted in Asia, thereafter knew no restraint in victory.

32. *exercēbat*: ‘actuated.’ *quod*, etc.: ‘which, though a vice, was not far from being a virtue.’ Account for gender of *quod*. B. 250, 3; A. 199; H. 396, 2; G. 614, 3 (b). How is *virtūtem* governed? B. 141, 3; A. 261, a; H. 435, 2; G. 369, n.1.

Page 8. 1. *Ignāvos*: ‘worthless’; notice the early form of the nominative singular in *-os*, which was regularly retained after *v* until the first century A.D. 2. *huius*: ‘the latter in the absence of honorable qualities’; *hic* would seem more natural here. 4. *habet*: ‘implies.’ 7. *Sed*, etc.: ‘But after L. Sulla had recovered control over the state by force of arms, and evil results had developed from good beginnings.’ The bitter rivalry between Sulla and Marius came to a climax with the appointment, by the Senate, of Sulla to the command of the war against Mithridates, B.C. 88. Shortly afterward Marius, by resorting to the most desperate measures, succeeded in obtaining the same command through a vote of the Roman tribes. Sulla fled, but soon returned at the head of an army and compelled Marius in turn to take flight. Not long after Sulla’s departure for the East, Marius, in company with Cinna, triumphantly reentered Rome and wreaked vengeance on his political enemies. On the death of Marius, Cinna held absolute sway over Rome for three years. Sulla landed at Brundisium in 83, and at first conducted
himself with great moderation, leading his army of 40,000 men through Southern Italy without so much as injuring the crops in the fields (*bonis initii*). But no sooner had he entered Rome than he instituted a series of proscriptions (*malos eventus*), which for malicious and cold-blooded cruelty far outdid the former proscriptions of the Marian party. 9. *omnes*: the subject of the historical infinitive *rape*ere. 10. *neque*, etc.: 'nor did the victors exercise any moderation or restraint.'

11. *Huc accedebat quod*: 'and besides.' 12. *in Asie*: against Mithridates, whom he defeated, and drove back into his own kingdom of Pontus. 13. *quod*: rarely used by classical writers without an accompanying comparative; Sallust, however, uses it freely. *luxuriosae*, etc.: 'had allowed it too much luxury and freedom.' 17. *tabulas pictas*: many beautiful statues and vases in our museums make us familiar with the work of ancient artists, but we have no examples of their paintings on *tabulae*, i.e. thin slabs of wood. Still, mosaics and the wall-paintings found in Pompeii show that they were possessed of considerable skill in this line of art also. *privati* et *publicae*: 'whether owned by individuals or states.' 20. *nihil reliqui victae fecere*: 'left nothing to the vanquished'; *reliqui* is partitive genitive. Caesar has a similar expression in the Gallic War, II, 26, *nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.* 21. *nec*: very rarely used for *necum*, 'much less,' and followed by the subjunctive. *illi*: the soldiers. 22. *victories*: B. 187, 11, a; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

§ 12. The exaltation of wealth fostered luxury, avarice, and pride, to the utter disregard of other people's rights. Men became neglectful of the gods in gratifying their own selfish tastes.

24. *imperium*: 'military authority'; *potentia*: 'political power.' *sequëbatur*: why singular? B. 255, 3; A, 205, b; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2. 25. *innocentiae*, etc.: 'honesty began to pass for ill-nature,' i.e. if a man refused to be dishonest, it was not because he had any principle in the matter, but because he was ill-natured enough to wish to condemn others. *ducì coepit*: a passive infinitive with the *active* of *coepi* is not found in Caesar or Cicero; Sallust uses it twice in the Catiline (see 44, 24). Here *ducì* is like the Greek middle.

26. *ex divitiae*: 'as a result of riches.' Undoubtedly there were other reasons for the deterioration of the Romans, as, for example, the utter inability of their religion to rightly influence their lives, and
the absence of a great, industrial, middle class, as a result of the employment of slave labor. But in tracing it ultimately to riches, Sallust has gone straight to the root of all the evil. 27. rapere, cōnsūmerē: historical infinitives, agreeing with iuventūs understood.

28. pudōrem and pudicitiam, as well as divīna and (29) hūmāna, are to be taken with habère prōmiscua, 'to regard with indifference'; translate, 'they respected neither modesty nor chastity, nor things human or divine.' 29. nīhil, etc.: 'they did not care a straw for anything, nor did they exercise any self-control whatever.'

30. domōs: the article under domus, in Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities (page 547 with cut on page 548), not only contains a detailed description of Roman houses, but has a most interesting account of Sallust's house. villās: read Pliny's description of his Tuscan villa in his Letters, V, 6. 31. cōgnōveris: why subjunctive? See references to cōnsulueris, 1, 14.

Page 9. 1. illī: 'men of old'; (3) hi: 'men of the present age'; this, therefore, is only an apparent violation of the more natural use of ille to denote 'the former' and hic 'the latter.' 2. victīs: what case? B. 188, d; A. 229; H. 428, 2; G. 347, 5. praetēr inūriāe licentiam: 'besides the power of doing harm.' 4. socīs: the unscrupulous plundering of the allies not only enriched the governors of the provinces, but produced enormous revenues, which were distributed among the city plebs and became the chief cause of its idleness and shiftlessness. 5. proimde, etc.: exactly as if to inflict injury were the only aim in exercising authority; notice that an infinitive phrase inūriām facere is the subject of esset, while another, imperiō uī, is in the predicate. 6. esset: B. 307, 1; A. 312; H. 584; G. 602.

§ 13. Men squandered their property in wild extravagance, and being thoroughly unscrupulous, resorted to crime in order to obtain the means by which they might continue to indulge in their luxurious habits.

8. ā privātīs: Xerxes, king of Persia, had cut a canal for his ships through Mt. Athos, and had bridged the Hellespont for the passage of his army in his memorable expedition against Greece; but even private citizens of Rome had 'levelled mountains' and 'built over seas.' For instance, L. Lucullus, whom Pompey derisively called Xerxēs togātus, 'the Roman Xerxes,' cut through hills to construct
fish ponds, so as to have fresh fish at all times for his table; he also carried moles far out into the sea, on which to build his villas. Pompey himself supplied his fish ponds with salt water by cutting through the hills between them and the sea. The remains of ancient villas may still be seen beneath the water at Baiae, a favorite resort of the Romans, not far from Naples.

11. per turpitudinem = turpiter, corresponding to the adverb honestē; another form of the variety of expression of which Sallust is so fond. 13. mulieres, etc.: 'women publicly offered their chastity for sale.' 14. terrā marisque omnia exquirere: e.g. they obtained peacock from Samos, tunny fish from Chalcedon, oysters from Tarentum, nuts from Thasos, dates from Egypt, etc. dormire: see following note on frigus. 15. famem: when already gorged with food, they took emetics prescribed by physicians to make room for other courses. sitim: thirst was produced by inducing perspiration. frigus neque lassitudinem: repeated baths made them cool, and at the same time brought on a feeling of weariness and longing for sleep. 19. eō, etc.: 'on this account the more excessively did they plunge into every kind of money-getting and extravagance.'

Catiline's associates and crimes; his plans for the consulship.
Sections 14-16.

§ 14. 21. In tantā tamque corruptā civitāte: by his sketch of the gradual corruption of Roman morals (§§ 6-13), Sallust has prepared the reader to understand that the conspiracy of Catiline was not only possible, but was the natural outgrowth of the times. 22. flagitiōrum atque facinorum: the meaning here is not, as it is generally, 'disgraceful acts and crimes' (see 9, 26), but is transferred to persons guilty of such deeds, viz. 'profiliates and scoundrels'; flagium aut facinus is a favorite combination with Cicero, too. 24. patria: an adjective agreeing with bona.

Page 10. 13. dum = dum modo, as in 4, 5. 14. quae ... frequentābat: why is the indicative used in a subjunctive clause

CICERO.

Page 9. 1. totā Italia: when may in be omitted? B. 228, 1, b; A. 258, f, 2; H. 483, 1; G. 388.
with an accusative and infinitive sentence? B. 314, 3; A. 336, 2, b; H. 643, 3; G. 628, r. (a). 15. parum, etc.: 'had little regard for decency.' 17. compertum foret: in the subjunctive, because the reason assigned, viz. that any one had actually discovered it to be true, is denied, magis quam quod being equivalent to non quod. B. 286, 1, b; A. 321, r.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, 2.

§ 15. 19. cum virgine nōbilis: her name is not known. cum sacerdōte Vestae: this was Fabia, the half-sister of Terentia, Cicero's wife. The trial resulted in an acquittal. If a Vestal virgin was convicted of having broken her vow, she was beaten and then immured alive. In all there were six Vestals. They were always dressed in white. Their duties were to keep the fire burning in the temple of Vesta, and to offer prayers and perform sacrifices to the goddess. In public they were attended by a lictor and had precedence over the highest magistrates; they were given a seat of honor at the public games; their persons were sacred; lastly, they were accorded the distinction of a burial in the Forum. They were appointed before they were 10 years of age, and might retire from the priesthood after 30 years of service; very few of them, however, availed themselves of this privilege. 20. hūiusce: Sallust adds the intensive particle -ce to hic in the genitive case only, and chiefly in the phrase hūiusce modi.

Page 11. 3. necātō filiō: this crime is probably alluded to in the vague suggestion made below by Cicero, 10, 12, aliō incrēdi-bili seclere. vacuum domum: note the corresponding phrase in Cicero. 6. neque vigilīlis neque quiśtibus: 'neither at times of wakefulness nor in sleep'; cf. the English 'midnight watches.'

CICERO.

Page 10. 1. iam vērō: 'Then again.' 2. illecebra: notice the use of the same word by Sallust in 10, 7. In another oration Cicero admits that Catiline's extraordinary magnetism won him the friendship of many illustrious men; see Prō Caetiō, V. 5. impellendō and adiuvandō: practically equivalent to impellēns and adiuvāns, the ablative case of the gerunds having very little significance. 10. asciverit: the perfect subjunctive following a secondary tense is regularly used in negative clauses of result to denote a simple act without regard to its continuance; the imperfect is used for a continued act. 11. Quid vērō: 'But further.' What differences do you observe between the historical and oratorical style, as shown in the parallel passages from Sallust and Cicero?
7. ita, etc.: 'his conscience so excited and harassed his mind.'
8. colōs: sc. erat; the copula is frequently omitted by Sallust.

§ 16. 12. fidem...vilia habēre: 'to hold cheap their honor, fortune, peril'; this infinitive phrase is the object of imperābat, being in the same construction as māōra alia. What is the usual construction with imperāre in the best prose? (Caesar and Cicero rarely use the passive infinitive or a deponent with imperāre, but never, as in this case, the active infinitive.) 14. Note that imperābat occurs between two historical infinitives, commodāre and circumvenire, and in the same connection; to what mood and tense, therefore, is the historical infinitive equivalent? To what other tense is it sometimes equivalent? si causa, etc.: 'if for the time being there was no motive for committing crime.'

15. insontīs aicūtī sōntīs: 'the inoffensive as well as those who had offended him.' 17. potius...erat: 'he preferred to be.' 19. aēs aīlēnum: several efforts had been made before to relieve the condition of the debtor; as e.g. under the Licinian laws, B.C. 367. But, as Sallust has shown in §§ 12 and 13, the debtors were no longer honest peasants, vainly struggling against the hard times caused by incessant warfare, but reckless debauchees who might even be persuaded to become traitors to their country, if by so doing their debts might be wiped out under a new régime.

20. Sullānī militēs: Sulla confiscated large tracts of land in Etruria, Latium, and Campania, and allotted them to his veterans. largius suō ēāil: 'after squandering their money.' 22. opprimundae ref publicae: at this time, B.C. 64, Catiline evidently did not anticipate the necessity of seizing the government by force of arms. He merely expected to secure for himself and his followers 'the spoils' of the consulship, and, as governor in the succeeding year, to be able to plunder some rich province. 23. in extremis terrīs: having conquered Mithridates (B.C. 66–65), in 64, Pompey was occupied in annexing Syria as a Roman province. 26. ea: neuter plural, though referring to rés.

Meeting of the conspirators in June, B.C. 64. Section 17.

§ 17. 28. appellāre: sc. Catilīna.

Cicero.

Page 11. 2. tantī facinoris immānitās = facinus tantae immānitātis.
Page 12. 

1. opēs suās: 'his own resources.'

4. quibus, etc.: 'whose necessities were most urgent, and who (therefore) were utterly reckless.'

5. senātōrīs ōrdinis: all Romans who held curule magistracies, or even the quaestorship, thereby became senators. Theoretically, this gave every citizen an opportunity of securing the much coveted honor of a seat in the Senate; but practically it was limited to the favored few. For the Senate controlled the elections to such an extent as to almost invariably insure the choice of its own candidate; and these candidates were naturally from the senatorial families. Hence, notwithstanding a republican form of government, there arose in Rome the powerful senatorial order, forming a proud and exclusive nobility. In dress the senators were distinguished by the broad purple stripe — lātus clāvus — on their tunics, and, if they had held a curule magistracy, by the purple shoe — mulleus.

5. P. (Cornēlius) Lentulus Sūra had been consul in 71, but in the next year had been expelled from the Senate on account of his profligacy. By his election to the praetorship for 63, he regained his place in the Senate. P. Autronius (Paetus): a schoolmate of Cicero, and quaestor in the same year with him. 6. L. Cassius Longīnus was praetor in 66, and was one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship of 63. C. Cethēgus had already distinguished himself in the war with Sertorius by his reckless attempt to assassinate Q. Metellus Pius. P. et Ser. Sullaē: Sullaē is plural, because it belongs to both Pūblius and Servius (as though we should say, Henry and John Brown). These were sons of Servius Sulla, the brother of the dictator. 7. L. Varguntēius: nothing is known of him except that he had been tried for bribery.

8. ex equestrīōrdinis: in early Roman times, when it was accounted a privilege to be a cavalryman, none but those whose property amounted to 400,000 sesterces ($17,000) or more could serve in the cavalry. Later, when the Romans had no cavalry of their own, levying it all from their allies, the term equitēs was still applied to non-patricians whose property was rated in the census as worth at least 400,000 sesterces. These men often succeeded in amassing immense fortunes in business or by speculation. But they had little political influence until C. Gracchus, in a.c. 123, carried a measure providing that the iūdicēs should be selected from the equitēs instead of the nōbilēs. This at once arrayed them as a class against the senatorial party; and from this time forth, as a moneyed aristocracy, they possessed considerable power in Roman politics, forming a middle class
between the orbō senatorius and the plebs. Their insignia were a gold ring and two narrow purple stripes—angustus cliāvus—on the tunic. As regards the other conspirators mentioned here, see Vocabulary.

10. colōniis et mūnicipīlis: originally the Romans planted colonies on their frontier to protect it against the enemy. The inhabitants of the maritime colonies along the coast retained the rights of Roman citizenship, while those of the military or inland colonies lost their citizenship and became Latins. Marius and Sulla also established colonies for their veteran soldiers in different parts of Italy. The mūnicipia were Italian towns annexed to Rome, which retained the rights of local self-government. At the close of the Social War, B.C. 89, all the colonies and municipal towns were granted full rights of citizenship, and thereafter there was practically no difference between them. domī nōbīlēs: the smaller towns, imitating Rome, had their own nobility. 16. vivere cōpia: a colloquialism for vivendī cōpia; these young men preferred the danger and excitement of war to the tameness of a peaceful life.

18. M. Liciniūm Crassum: the richest Roman of his time; he was believed to be worth $8,500,000. He had gained this fortune partly by buying confiscated estates during Sulla’s dictatorship, and selling them when they had risen in value, partly by educating and selling slaves. He is also said to have been in the habit of purchasing houses which were on fire, together with those adjoining them, at a low figure. Thereupon a band of his slaves, carefully trained as a fire brigade, rushed in and extinguished the fire. By rebuilding these houses, Crassus soon became the largest real estate owner in Rome.

19. invīsus ipse: Pompey and Crassus had been rivals under Sulla in 88. In the war with Spartacus, B.C. 71, Crassus won the decisive battle; but Pompey, happening to meet some scattered remnants of Spartacus’s army, cut them to pieces, and for this brilliant exploit claimed and received the glory of finishing the war! In the following year they were reconciled, and were colleagues in the consulship. But Pompey’s recent victories in the East had again roused the jealous enmity of Crassus. 20. oliusvīls, etc.: ‘he (Crassus) was willing to see any one’s influence increase, if only it was at the expense of Pompey’s power; at the same time he was confident,’ etc.


§ 18. 24. dē quā: sc. contūrātiōne as suggested by contūrāvēre. 26. P. Sulla: not the conspirator mentioned in § 17, but another
relative of the dictator; in B.C. 62 he was successfully defended by Cicero against a charge of being concerned in both conspiracies. dēsignātī cōnsulēs: the elections were usually held in July, the inauguration on the following 1st of January. lēgibus ambitūs: bribery was very common. To prevent detection, the money passed through the hands of three intermediate persons. Several laws had been enacted against bribery, the most recent and severe being the Lēx Aciūla Calpurnia (B.C. 67), which provided that any person convicted of this offence should be heavily fined and never again be permitted to hold office. 27. interrogātī: the interrogātiō was a formal examination of the accused by the praetor, as a preliminary to the regular trial. poenās dederant: i.e. being found guilty, they suffered the penalty prescribed by the law, and a new election was ordered, for which Catiline wished to present himself as a candidate.

28. pecūnīārum repetundārum reus: 'charged with extortion' (literally 'accused of moneys to be demanded back'). In the year after his praetorship (B.C. 67) Catiline was governor of the province of Africa. In 66, immediately on his return to Rome in order to be a candidate for the consulship of 65, the provincials entered a formal complaint of extortion against him before the Senate. Such a charge did not absolutely debar the accused from being a candidate, but left it to the discretion of the presiding magistrate. In this case, as the decision of the consul, L. Tullus, was unfavorable to Catiline, he was compelled to give up all hope of being consul in 65.

29. intrā lēgitumōs diēs: a person was required to make formal announcement to the consul, at least 17 days before the election, of his intention to be a candidate. Catiline of course could not do so, merely because the consul persisted in refusing to permit him to be a candidate. The phrase quo d... nequiverat therefore does not give the real reason for the consul's action (the charge of extortion), but may have been assigned as the reason in his formal report of the case. 31. factōs: 'a demagogue.'
the seizure of the fasces would imply that they at once assumed consular authority.

6. in: how should the preposition be translated in view of the case it governs? transtulerant: the use of the pluperfect for the perfect is not uncommon in Sallust. It is as though the author, projecting himself into the next sentence, described the action as completed beforehand. 10. patrátum: an old word rarely found in Cicero, and never in Caesar. 11. ea rēs: Suetonius tells us of a suspicion that Crassus and Caesar were the leading spirits in this plot of 66, and adds that Caesar did not give the pre-arranged signal, — which was to allow his toga to slip off his shoulder, — because Crassus failed to appear at the last moment. This is very doubtful, to say the least.

§ 19. 13. quaestor prō praetōre: after their year of office, the consuls and praetors were appointed by the Senate to act as governors in the provinces, ruling prō cōnsule or prō praetōre, i.e. being vested with the powers of a consul or of a praetor. The ten quaestors who went with them were the treasurers for the army and province. Occasionally, as in the case of Piso, a quaestor was made governor of a province, with rank as praetor. 17. ā rē pūblicā: 'from the seat of government.' bonī: the senatorial or aristocratic party.

18. in eō: i.e. in Piso. potentia Pompēī: Pompey had been remarkably successful in all the wars he had undertaken, and had added to his prestige by his recent victory over the pirates. He was now the military idol of the Roman plebs. 23. veterēs fidēisque clientūs: provincials often asked the general who had conquered them to allow them to be his clients in order to secure his support at Rome. voluntāte sīius: as they could not easily communicate with Pompey in the East, they probably consulted their imaginations freely as to what he would approve.

Cicero.

Page 13. 2. hōrum: sc. senātōrum. 3. prīdē Kalendās: here Cicero only appears to differ with Sallust as to dates; for Cicero does not say that any attempt was made to kill the consuls on December 31st, but simply that Catiline stood armed in the comitium. That Catiline should thus go armed on the day before the attack is in keeping with his reckless audacity. 4. manum: 'hand.' 5. nōn mentem alīquam: 'not any change of purpose.'
Catiline addresses the conspirators, makes large promises to them, and binds them to secrecy by a fearful oath. Sections 20–22.

Page 14. § 20. 4. multa saepe ēgerat: ‘had often talked at length.’ 5. in rem: ‘useful.’ 7. órātiōnem: not the speech that Catiline actually delivered, but one composed by Sallust to suit the occasion. Ancient historians commonly wrote these imaginary speeches. 9. mihi: what use of the dative? B. 189, 2; A. 232, a; H. 431, 2; G. 354. 11. neque, etc.: ‘nor would I be grasping at uncertainly instead of certainty, if I had only cowardly or false hearts to depend on.’ 13. tempestātibus: ‘emergencies.’ 15. simul quia, etc.: ‘at the same time, because I know that you and I regard the same things as good and evil.’ 16. Nam, etc.: ‘For to have the same likes and dislikes, this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.’

19. Cēterum: ‘I have only to add that.’ 20. nisi, etc.: ‘unless we, taking the matter into our own hands, assert our claim to liberty.’ 23. semper, etc.: ‘kings and tetrarchs have always been tributary to them.’ tetrarchae: this word had lost its original significance, ‘ruler of a fourth part of the land,’ and was applied to ‘petty princes,’ such as the tetrarch of Galatia or of Thessaly. 24. cēteri, etc.: ‘all the rest of us, however energetic or honest, whether of the nobility or not.’ 26. si rēs, etc.: ‘if republican principles availed.’ 30. quo ēaque tandem: cf. the opening words of Cicero’s first speech against Catiline, Quo ēaque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? 31. per virtūtem: translate as an adverb. 32. inhonesta: not ‘dishonest.’

Page 15. 1. prō: this interjection is sometimes used with the vocative (cf. prō dī immortālēs), and sometimes, as here, with the accusative, ‘by faith in gods and men.’ 3. illis: dative; translate, ‘they are altogether enfeebled by reason of their years and riches.’ 4. cōnsenuērunt: the first instance of the longer form of the perfect third plural; there are only three others in the Catiline. -ērunt was preferred by most writers, while -ēre was more common in popular speech. Cato first used the latter at all extensively, being closely followed by Sallust in this, as in many other respects. cētera rēs expediet: ‘the course of events will do the rest.’

5. Etenim: ‘And besides.’ 7. in exstruendō mari, etc.: see note to 9, 8. 9. larem familiārem: the deified ancestor of the family, who was believed to linger about the hearth; hence, by metonomy,
home.’ 11. toreumata: the Greek equivalent for vāsa caelāta, nova, etc.: ‘they tear down new buildings, they erect others.’ 14. mala, etc.: ‘the present is bad, the future is still more desperate.’ rēs, spēs: a favorite alliteration; cf. ‘luck and pluck.’ 20. Rēs, tempus: ‘The circumstances, the opportunity.’

§ 21. 26. quibus, etc.: ‘whose lives abounded in all evil.’ 27. tametsī, etc.: ‘great as seemed to them the reward of disturbing the public peace.’ 29. quae condicion, etc.: ‘under what conditions they were to engage in war.’ 30. ubique: ‘anywhere.’ 31. tabulās novās: debts were recorded on wooden tablets covered with wax; hence ‘new tablets’ would imply either an abolition or reduction of debts. prōscriptōnem: originally a bill posted to advertise a sale, but, during Sulla’s reign of terror, the word came to mean the sale of property belonging to those who were condemned to banishment or death.

32. sacerdōtia: of the various colleges of priests at this time, the pontificēs and augurēs (fifteen of each) were elected by the people. The pontificēs superintended the religious services of the state and regulated the calendar. The augurēs could further or prevent any public act whatever, whether of peace or war, simply by declaring the auspices favorable or unfavorable. Both these boards, therefore, had great political influence. No preliminary training was required for these priestly offices, nor did they exclude any one from holding a civil magistracy at the same time. As, therefore, they were attended by considerable distinction and influence, they were much coveted.

Page 16. 1. fert: ‘comes with.’ 2. esse . . . Pisōnem: indirect discourse following politicēri. 3. P. Sittius of Nuceria was an adventurer. He left Rome for Spain in b.c. 64 (as some said, to aid the conspiracy), but soon crossed into Mauretania, and entered the service of the king of that land. When Caesar went to Africa, eighteen years later, Sittius joined his army, and at that time probably came under the notice of Sallust, who was also one of Caesar’s officers. Sittius was of such assistance to Caesar that at the close of the war he was rewarded by a large grant of land in Numidia. This he apportioned among his soldiers, settling there himself. Shortly afterward he was assassinated.

4. C. Antōnium: the worthless son of the famous lawyer M. Antonius, and uncle of the triumvir. He had been expelled from the
Senate in B.C. 70, for oppressing the provincials, but had managed to be reinstated. He was Cicero's colleague in both his praetorship and consulship. 6. *cum eō*, etc.: 'that in conjunction with him, he as consul would commence operations.' 8. *suōrum*, etc.: 'praised his followers, mentioning each by name.' 11. *quibus*, etc.: 'by which they had secured plunder' (literally?).

§ 22. 17. *inde* . . . *dēgustāvissent*: 'they had tasted of it.' 18. *cōnsuēvit*: used impersonally. 20. *alīus*: in apposition to the subject of *forent.* *alī*: what case? 21. *fīcta*: sc. *esse*; the fact that Cicero did not allude to this rumor is very good proof that there was no truth in it. 22. *Cicerōnis invidiam*: i.e. Cicero's unpopularity after his consulship was lessened by imputing the most frightful crimes to the five conspirators whose execution he had urged; see § 55.

Disclosure of the conspiracy to Cicero through Curius and Fulvia.

Section 23.

§ 23. 26. *nātus*, etc.: 'born of no mean station.' 28. *senātū probri grātiā mōverant*: the censor's power of removing from the Senate any one who was leading a scandalous life was an admirable check upon that body at times, but was too often neglected, or used purely for party purposes. 29. *reticēre*: used transitively. 30. *suamet*: see *-met* in Vocab. *prōrsus*, etc.: 'in a word, he did not care a particle what he said or did.'


Cataline's failure to be elected consul, in B.C. 64, only increases his activity. Many women of the type of Sempronia become interested in the conspiracy. Sections 24–25.

§ 24. 14. *comitiā*: the consuls were elected by the *comitia centuriāta*. For this assembly, the citizens were divided into five classes, according to their property, each class being subdivided into seventy centuries. Besides these, there were eighteen centuries of
young noblemen, who had not as yet held public office, and five of artisans, musicians, etc., making 373 centuries in all. The consular elections were held in the Campus Martius. Along the sides of this great plain, enclosures called aępta were roped off for the different centuries to occupy. Each voter was provided with tickets containing the names of the candidates. When all was ready, a lot was cast to determine which century of the first class should vote first. Then the voters of the fortunate century filed through a narrow passageway called the pōns, and deposited their votes in a box. The vote of this century was announced at once, as it was supposed that the gods had guided the lot, and thus indicated their choice of the candidates. Then the rest of the centuries of the first class voted, followed by the other classes in order, an extra century for belated citizens being allowed to vote with each of the four lower classes. A majority of the 377 centuries decided the election.

14. **M. Tullius (Cicero) et C. Antōnius**: there were five other candidates, the most prominent besides Catiline being one of his fellow-conspirators, L. Cassius Longinus. Cicero was elected by a large majority, but Antonius had a narrow margin over Catiline. **16. concusserat**: for tense, see note on trānstulerant, 13, 6. **Catilinae furor**: Sallust does not mention the fact that, after the election, Catiline was prosecuted by L. Luceius, the historian, on a charge of murder during Sulla’s proscriptions. The trial resulted in an acquittal. **17. plūra agitāre**: ‘set more schemes on foot.’ **19. Mānlium**: one of Sulla’s veterans; see note to 11, 20. **26. servitia = servōs.**

25 \[25\] 29. *genere*: the Sempronian gens included such distinguished men as the Gracchi. **30. virō**: her husband, D. Iunius Brutus, had been consul in b.c. 77. **Iberis**: a son, D. Iunius Brutus Albinus, was one of Caesar’s assassins. **31. litteris Graecis et Latinis**: after the Second Punic War, b.c. 218–201, the Romans began to show some appreciation of Greek culture, and regularly employed Greek grammarians both as private tutors and as teachers in the schools. Homer was their chief text-book. The teacher first read a selection to the pupils, and then had them commit it to memory. More than that, each pupil was required to pass an examination, not only on the grammar and prosody of the passage, but on all questions pertaining to astronomy, geography, history, mythology, etc., which might be suggested by the words. When the Romans developed a literature of their own, the same procedure was adopted with the
works of Livius Andronicus and Terence, and later with those of Cicero, Vergil, and Horace. Girls were given the same instruction as boys, although there was a decided preference for educating the girls at home. *docta*: used (1) with the ablative of specification, *litteris*, (2) with the infinitives *psallere* and *saltare* as second object, (3) with the accusative *multa alta* as second object,—a good illustration of Sallust's *variety of expression*.

**Page 18.** 3. *lubidō*: what case? 6. *luxuria*, etc.: 'because of her extravagance and lack of means she had plunged headlong to her ruin.'

*Catiline, again defeated in the consular election, B.C. 63, determines on war*. Section 26.

§ 26. 11. *His rebus*: referring back to § 24. 12. *spārāns*, etc.: 'hoping that, if he should be elected, he would find it easy to manage Antonius in accordance with his own purposes,' i.e. in the interval between the election and his inauguration, during which Antonius would still be consul. 15. *illī*: *not* nominative. 19. *pactōne provinciae*: in casting lots for the two consular provinces, Cisalpine Gaul fell to Antonius, and Macedonia, a very rich province, to Cicero. But Cicero offered to exchange provinces, if Antonius would promise to have no dealings with the enemies of the state,—an offer which was quickly accepted, as the opportunity to enrich himself in Macedonia was of great consequence to the impoverished Antonius.

**Page 19.** 1. *diēs comitōrum*: on the day before the one set for the election in July, 63, the Senate voted to postpone the *comitia* in order to meet next day and discuss certain rumors concerning an

*Cicero.*

**Page 18.** 2. *quod*, etc.: 'for having excluded all those who had taken part in the conspiracy from his personal and political plans,'—an astounding statement! Think of the Senate praising one of the chief magistrates of Rome for not joining a conspiracy against the government! 5. *in campum*: sc. *Mārtium*. 6. *dēscendi*: 'descended,' because the *campus Mārtius* was on the lower level near the Tiber, to which one had to descend from the Capitoline, Quirinal, or Pincian hill. 9. *boni*: 'loyal citizens.' 10. *id quod est factum*: a parenthetical clause; with what clause is *id* in apposition?
insurrectionary speech by Catiline. At this meeting, on the following
day, Cicero demanded an explanation from Catiline, who, with his
usual audacity, was present. He, however, openly defied the consul,
and even went so far as to characterize the Senate as 'a feeble body
with a weak head.' At this the Senate groaned, but contented itself
with passing a mild resolution against him. The election took place
soon afterward in July. 2. cōnsulibus: Sallust does not mean
that Catiline was plotting to kill Antonius as well as Cicero. But, as
being the chief magistrates, both consuls were representative of the
state. Hence the plural is used as a synonym for 'the government.'
So also 19, 10.

Preparations for the war throughout Italy; meeting at the house of
Laeca. Section 27.

§ 27. 6. Mānlium: Manlius, Septimius, and Iulius had probably
come to Rome to aid Catiline in his candidacy. Cicero says that Catili-
ne had an army of colonists from Faesulae and Arretium attending
him. Nothing further is known of Septimius and Iulius. 8. allum
allō: see Vocab. 9. quem ubique: 'wherever he believed each.'
12. cum tālō esse: carrying concealed weapons was forbidden both
by the Twelve Tables, b.c. 451, and by the Lēx Cornēlia, b.c. 81.
15. multa agitantī: 'notwithstanding his many schemes' (how
literally?). intempestā noctē: from Cicero's account there can be
no doubt that this meeting at Laeca's house took place on the
second night before Cicero delivered his first oration against Catiline,
ic. November 6th; cf. Cicero, 19, 4-6. Sallust therefore must be in
error in putting it much earlier, even before the famous senātūs cōn-
sultum was passed on October 21st. 19. parāverat: another
instance of the indicative in a subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

Unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero. Section 28.

Page 20. § 28. 3. senātor: and yet Cicero alludes to both men
as equītēs; see Cicero, 20, 1. Vargunteius may have lost his seat

Cicero.

Page 19. 2. Gallicum: sc. agrum. 4. prōre noctē: 'night before
last.' inter falcārīs: a street getting its name from the workmen
who lived in it. 5. in . . . domum: when may the proposition be
used with domum? B. 182, 1, b, n.; A. 253, b, n.1; H. 419, 1, n.; G. 337, 3.
in the Senate on account of a trial for bribery. 4. salūtātum: supine. Romans of rank were accustomed to hold a reception in the ātrium during the first two hours of the day, when they received the morning greetings of their clients and friends. Many of their dependants would arrive at their houses even before sunrise. 5. domūl: as domus has two stems, domūl is the locative for the fourth declension, while the more common domī is the locative for the second.

8. iānuā: in the houses of the wealthy, the iānuā or outer door opened, not upon the street, but into the ĕstium, a passageway which led to an open space before the house. It was in this open court or vestibulum that the clients waited until they were admitted. 11. dolōre, etc.: ‘because of resentment at their wrongs, they were eager for a revolution.’ 12. Sullae dominātiōne: as the people of Etruria for the most part had sympathized with Marius, Sulla punished them by confiscating their farms, and settling his veterans in colonies upon them.

Measures adopted by the Senate to suppress the conspiracy.
Sections 29–30.

§ 29. 17. aṃcipītī malō: i.e. both from within and without the city. 18. privātō cōnālīō: up to this time Cicero had used his own private resources in getting information about the conspiracy. 19. neque, etc.: ‘nor had he quite ascertained how large Manlius’s army was or what its designs were.’ 20. compertum habēbat: B. 337, 6; A. 292, c; H. 431, 3; G. 238. 22. in atrōcī negotiō: ‘in a perilous emergency.’

Page 21. 1. dēcrēvit: this decree was equivalent to a proclamation that the city was under martial law. See note to senātūs cōnsultum in Cicero, 21, 1. darent: B. 295, 4 and 8; A. 331, f, r.; H. 585, 5; G. 546, 2, r. 2. 2. mōre Rōmānō: in early times a dictator was appointed to meet such an emergency. Resorting to the senātūs cōnsultum probably did not go back of the time of the Gracchi.

CICERO.

Page 20. 3. lectulō: the diminutive is used to suggest the comforts and retirement of Cicero’s home life, in order to intensify the atrocity of the attempt to assassinate him. Cf. ‘in my old arm-chair.’ 7. id temporis: B. 185, 201, 2; A. 216, a, 3, 240, b; H. 416, 2, 441; G. 336, n. 3, 369. 10. rel publicae: dative following deest.
3. nāxuma: 'this is the greatest power entrusted by the Senate to a magistrate, authorizing him,' etc.

5. milītiaeque: in reality the consul at all times possessed absolute authority in the army outside of the city, unless superseded by a dictator. tūdicium: investing the consul with 'supreme judicial authority' suspended the īūs prōvocātiōnis, i.e. the right of every citizen to appeal to the people against any sentence of capital or corporal punishment. 6. alīter, etc.: this sweeping assertion is inaccurate. For certainly the consul had the right to levy troops, as well as to coerce the allies, without the order of the people. The senātīūs cōnsulīūm simply gave him the same authority in the city that he possessed abroad. nūllīus: objective genitive with īūs.

§ 30. 9. Faesūlis: 'from Faesulae.' 11. ante diem, etc.: compute the date. B. 371; A. 376; H. 754; G. pp. 491–492. Kalendās: how governed? B. 371,6; A. 259, e; H. 754, iii, 3; G. p. 491. Novembris: what part of speech? what case? 12. portenta atque prōdistā: it was said that there were earthquakes, that thunderbolts fell from a cloudless heaven, and that torches were seen blazing in the western sky after sunset. 13. Capuāe: notwithstanding the terrible punishment meted out to Capua for opening its gates to Hannibal, B.C. 211, it was still a prosperous city, noted for its schools of gladiators and its great slave market. 14. Āpulia: a grazing country, where slaves were employed to watch the herds. Owners of large estates found this much more profitable than farming, as the latter could not be trusted to slaves, and therefore necessitated a large expenditure in hiring competent men.

15. senātī: an early form, after the analogy of the second declension, for senātūs. In the Catiline, Sallust uses senātī three times, and only before dēcrētum. Q. Mārcius Rōx: as proconsul of Cilicia, B.C. 67, he had been of very little assistance to Lucullus in the Mithridatic War. In 66, in accordance with the terms of the Manilian law, he was superseded by Pompey, at the time when the command of the army of Lucullus was transferred to Pompey. This, however, did not prevent Marcus from claiming a triumph on his return to Italy. Q. Metellus Crēticus had done excellent service in subduing Crete in 67, but his claim to a triumph was also disputed by Pompey's friends, on the ground that the Gabinian law had given Pompey authority over all lands in the Mediterranean, —which, of course, included Crete. Hence, the triumph belonged to Pompey.
rather than to Metellus. However, Metellus did obtain a triumph finally, in B.C. 62.

17. ad urbem: if a victorious general entered the walls of the city, he thereby forfeited his imperium, and with it all right to celebrate a triumph. To avoid this difficulty, the Senate usually met outside the city, in the temple of Apollo or Bellona, to decide whether the general was entitled to a triumph. The most important of the conditions to be fulfilled were: (1) the general must have held the office of dictator, consul, or praetor; (2) the war must have been waged against a foreign country, no triumph being granted in a civil war; (3) the dominion of Rome must have been extended; (4) the enemy must have been reduced to an actual state of peace, admitting of the withdrawal of the Roman soldiers that they might participate in the triumph at Rome.

17. triumphárent: the Senate led the procession, being followed by the trumpeters. Then came wagons and litters piled high with booty, while captive kings and princes marched along, some in sad submission, others in haughty disdain. Next was seen the victorious general, arrayed in an embroidered toga, proudly driving an ivory chariot drawn by four horses. Last of all came the valiant soldiers, whose efforts had contributed so much to the success of the expedition. The procession moved up the celebrated Via Sacra, through

---

CICERO.

Page 21. 1. senátus cōnsultum (of October 21st): if a measure passed by the Senate was not vetoed, either by the magistrate who convoked the Senate or by some other magistrate who was his equal or superior, it was assumed that it would pass in the popular assemblies, and was then called senátus cōnsultum, i.e. 'an ordinance of the senate.' But if it was vetoed, it was merely auctóritas senátus, i.e. 'the deliberate utterance of the Senate.' It was not absolutely binding in either case. But so great was the influence of the Senate, that its advice was very rarely disregarded by either magistrates or people.

2. in tabulis: bronze or marble tablets on which the laws were inscribed. After being displayed in public for seventeen days, they were stored away in the treasury (aerarium).

3. interfec tum esse: a few verbs of wishing and necessity are sometimes followed by the perfect passive infinitive, instead of the usual present, especially in early Latin.

6. dicere: the present infinitive regularly follows memini, when the latter refers to a personal experience.

10. hominem: contemptuous, 'the fellow.'
the Forum, to the Temple of Jupiter, where the general and his army paid their vows to the gods, under whose auspices the victory had been won.

18. calumniā paucōrum: as though a few unprincipled men were accustomed to block action by the Senate until they had received bribes for changing their opinion. In this case, however, the obstructionists were Pompey's friends. 19. Q. Pompeius Rufus afterward became governor of Africa (B.C. 61). Nothing more is known of him. 20. Q. Metellus Celer interests us as being the friend to whom Cicero gave the proconsulship of his province, Gallia Citerior, in B.C. 62. 22. indicāvisset: indirect discourse for the direct indicāverit, as quoting the words of the decree.

Page 22. 1. praemium: estimate the value of the reward in our own currency; see sēstertiūs and sēstertiūm in Vocab. 2. sēstertiā centum: the distributive — rather than the ordinal — is the rule with sēstertiūm. 4. gladiātōriāe famīliāe: any number of gladiators under the care of a trainer (lānista) constituted 'a gladiatorial family.' Capuam: note the omission of the preposition with the name of a town, and compare in . . . mūnicīpia; find other examples in this section of the use and omission of the preposition in relations of place. 6. vigiliāe: not the 7000 men regularly constituting the fire and police department, but special watchmen, detailed for this particular occasion. minōres magistrātūs: including the plebeian aedile, and quaestors, and especially three police superintendents known as the trēs vīri nocturnī or capitālēs.

Cicero.

Page 22. 1. Palātī: an isolated hill, the strongest position in Rome commanding the Forum, and therefore a natural point of attack for the conspirators. Moreover, it had become the fashionable quarter of the city, and contained many fine residences belonging to the wealthy and noble. Hence it needed an especially strong garrison both night and day. Cicero's house, as well as Catiline's, was on this hill. In the time of the emperors, it was the site of many of their palæces, and this fact gave rise to our own word palæce. nihil: such repetition of a word for rhetorical effect is called anaphora. 3. mūnitissimus habēndi senātūs locus: on the brow of the Palatine hill, 141 feet above the Tiber, was the splendid Temple of Jupiter Stator, in which — as being safer than the Curia in the Forum—Cicero assembled the Senate on November 8, 63. He also took the precaution of surrounding the temple with a guard of knights. ḫōrum:
Anxiety in Rome; scene in the Senate when Catiline attempts to reply to Cicero's oration against him. Section 31.

§ 31. 9. ex: 'after.' diūturna quīs: fifteen years had elapsed since the last civil struggle had been fought in the streets of Rome between the consuls, Lepidus and Catulus (B.C. 78). 10. omnīs: why long I? 14. quibus, etc.: 'to whom, by reason of the vastness of the empire, the fear of war had come, as something unusual.' 19. eadem, etc.: 'persisted in the same plans.' 20. Plautīa: see Vocab. interrogātus erat: see note to 12, 27; the trial never took place. Catiline, however, with an air of injured innocence, offered to put himself under the surveillance of any responsible citizen. He even had the audacity to beg Cicero to watch him,—at his home,—a dangerous task, which the consul promptly declined. 21. L. Paulō: see Vocab.

Page 23. 3. óratiōnem: the first oration against Catiline, November 8, 63 B.C. 4. quam posteā scriptam ēdīdit: Cicero published this, as well as the rest of his consular speeches, in B.C. 60. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to reproduce it here. 7. temerē: not from timeō. 8. eā familiā, etc.: i.e. his family connections and his public career were such as to warrant the hope that he would receive every state honor. 9. nē exīstumārent, etc.: 'he begged them not to imagine that he, a patrician, who had conferred many favors—on his own part and through his ancestors—upon the Roman people, wanted to ruin the state, when M. Tullius, an immigrant citizen of the city of Rome, was for saving it.'

i.e. the senators. óra voltūsque: 'the expression on the faces'; what rhetorical figure is given here? B. 374, 4; A. 3851; H. 751, 3, n.; G. 698. 6. in aedem Iovis Statīris: a temple vowed by Romulus to Jupiter, for staying the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines. 7. ad patrēs coinscriptōs: the origin of this expression is still uncertain. Some would interpose et, believing that patrēs was the title of the patrician members of the Senate during the monarchy, and that some time after the establishment of the Republic a number of plebeians were enrolled, and hence addressed as coinscripti. Others think that there was no such distinction, and that the phrase means simply 'enrolled senators.' 11. subsellīorum: wooden benches without backs; the coinūlāres (members of consular rank), alluded to by Cicero as principēs ēius ordinis, occupied seats near the praetūrī, the class to which Catiline belonged.
11. perditā: B. 337, 5; A. 292, a; H. 636, 4; G. 664, 2. 12. inquilinus civilis: a sneer at Cicero, whose family did not move from Arpinum to Rome until he was about eight years old. As a matter of fact, however, Arpinum had received full rights of Roman citizenship as early as B.C. 188. This is the only passage where inquilinus—usually a noun—is treated as an adjective. 16. incendium, etc.: 'I will quench the fire (in which they hope to envelop me) in the ruins of the city.' Cicero declares that this remark was made by Catiline to Cato before the election, when Cato threatened to prosecute him; see prō Mūrenā, XXV, 51.

Catiline sets out for the camp of Manlius. Section 32.

§ 32. 18. curiā: not the senate house (Curia Hostilia), but, in a wider sense, 'the Senate.' 19. cōnsult: dative dependent on the verbal noun insidiāe.

Page 24. 3. legiōnēs scriberentur: see 21, 19–22. 6. mandat: followed by three object clauses, (1) opès . . . cōnfirmet, (2) insidiās . . . mātiūrent, (3) caedem . . . parent, without ut. Observe that the historical present, mandat, has both the secondary (possent) and primary (cōnfirmet) sequence. With the secondary tense, the historical present is felt according to the sense, which is past; with the primary according to the time, which is present.

Letters written by Manlius and Catiline to arouse sympathy for their cause. Sections 33–35.

§ 33. 11. ex suō numerō = ex suōrum numerō. 14. nōs, etc.: construe, nōs arma cēpisse, neque contrā patriam, neque quō, etc. 16. quī: in what word is the antecedent of quī contained? 17. faenerātōrum: the legal rate of interest was 1 per cent, payable monthly, or more than 12 per cent a year; but that did not prevent

Cicero.

Page 23. 1. Hic: 'At this point.' 6. et: B. 189, 2; A. 232, a; H. 431, 2; G. 354. 8. parāret: by what tense should this be rendered, and why? B. 260, 4; A. 277, b; H. 535, 1; G. 234. secūrēs . . . fascēs: symbols of the consul's imperium, which Catiline proposed to assume at once. 9. aquilam illam argenteam: a standard which had been carried in the army of Marius in his campaign against the Cimbri, and which was therefore regarded with great veneration.
usurers from obtaining higher rates. 

patrae . . . expertēs: men who were forced to leave their country for fear they might be held for debt. Note that Sallust uses both the genitive (patrae) and the ablative (famā atque fortūnis) with expertēs; the ablative is archaic.

19. morē màliorum læge ãtī: the earliest laws of debt at Rome were very severe. When the claim of the creditor had been confirmed by a trial before the praetor, the debtor might be confined in a dungeon for sixty days, and then, if the debt was not paid, he might be put to death or sold as a slave. The Lēx Poëtela Papiria (b.c. 326) abolished all power over the person of the debtor. It is evident from the text, however, that the law was not being enforced, and that the debtor might forfeit not only his property, but his personal freedom.

21. praetōris: the enforcement of the law of debt was largely left to the discretion of the praetor urbānus, before whom such cases were tried. But it was not altogether safe to be kindly disposed to the debtors, as may be inferred from an instance in b.c. 89, in which Asellio, a praetor, was actually murdered by some usurers for yielding to the claims of certain debtors. vostrum: the use of this form of the genitive plural of the pronoun as a possessive belongs to early Latin. In classical writing it is usually partitive. (In the few instances where it denotes possession it is regularly accompanied by omnium.)

24. argentum aere solūtum est: in the payment of debts the Lēx Valeria (b.c. 86) required that an ās, a copper coin worth about one cent, should be taken for a sesterce, a silver coin worth about four cents, just as with us a bankrupt pays 25 cents on a dollar.

25. Saepe . . . plēbēs . . . sācessit: there were three secessions of the plebs: (1) in b.c. 494 the people withdrew to the Sacred Mount on account of debt, and compelled the patricians to grant them tribunes; (2) in b.c. 449 they seceded again to the Sacred Mount, on account of the outrageous conduct of Appius Claudius and his colleagues, whom they forced to resign from the Second Decemvirate; (3) in b.c. 286 they withdrew to the Janiculum on account of debt, and secured the passage of the Hortensian law, providing that all resolutions passed by the plebs (plēbiscīta) should be valid for the whole people.

29. nēmō bonus: 'no honorable man.'

Page 25. 1. cōnsulātis: object clause without ut, dependent on obtėstāmur. 3. nēve, etc.: 'and not lay upon us the necessity of seeking how we may best avenge our blood and then perish.'
§ 34. 7. discēdant = discēdēte in direct discourse. When the
tense of the verb of saying is secondary, the change from a secondary
tense in the dependent subjunctive to the primary (cf. vellent . . .
discēdant) is not uncommon in commands. The secondary tense,
being the more regular in point of sequence, carries the reader's mind
back to the verb of saying, and thereby emphasizes the fact that the
words are indirectly reported; whereas the primary tense is more sug-
gestive of the tense and exact words used by the speaker. 8. eā:
'such.' 10. petīverit: B. 268, 6; A. 287, c; H. 550; G. 513.
11. cōnsulāribus: the ex-consuls would naturally be men of
influence. 12. optumō cuique: 'to all the optimātēs.' litte-
rās: 'a letter.' sē: subject of cēdere. criminibus: not 'crimes.'
14. Massiliam: a wealthy city, the centre of Roman civilization in
Gaul. Its citizens were unusually refined and had long cultivated a
taste for literature and philosophy. Hence it was a favorite resort of
exiles from Rome. Later, under the empire, its reputation for learning
so increased that many young Romans were sent there, in preference
to Greece, Rhodes, or Asia Minor, 'to complete their education. nōn
quō: B. 286, 1, b; A. 321, n.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, n.2.
16. ex suācontentione: 'from a struggle on his part.'
17. Q. Catulus: son of Marius's colleague in the war with the
Cimbri; he had been consul in B.C. 78. When Lepidus, the other
consul, attempted to revoke the laws of Sulla, Catulus resolutely
opposed him, and finally met and defeated him in battle near the
Campus Martius. Catulus was always a consistent aristocrat, but by
reason of his integrity and fairness he was equally trusted by the plebs.
18. nōmine Catillnae: 'by order of Catiline.' reōditās:
'delivered'; in Sallust's time there was no regular government postal
service. Private letters were carried by the sender's couriers,—for
the most part slaves,—called tabellārī, who could travel about 25
miles a-day on foot. Brief letters were written on tabellae,—wooden
or ivory tablets covered with wax on one side and having a rim like

CICERO.

277, c; H. 530; G. 233. quem: 'a man whom,' referring to Catiline.
2. crēdō: what does this word often mean when thus used parentheti-
cally? 7. condicīōnem: 'task.' 8. cōnsilīs, labōribus, pericullīs melēs: 'by my counsels, at the cost of toil and
danger to myself.'
a school slate. Two of these were generally held together by wire fastenings, so as to open and close like a book. For tracing the letters on the wax, a stilus was used. This was a metal or ivory instrument pointed at one end, looking not unlike a modern pencil when ready for use. The other end of the stilus was rounded so that it might be used to erase the characters on the wax. After the letter had been written, the tabellae were closed and wound with thread, which was passed through two holes bored in the middle of the tablets. Then, as softened wax was dropped upon the knot, the writer’s seal was applied, both as a safeguard against the letter being opened and as a proof that it was genuine. Letters were also written on papyrus with pen and ink. exemplum: ‘an exact copy’; this is probable from the use of several words and phrases which do not occur elsewhere in Sallust; e.g. in novó cōnsiliō, mē dius Fidius, statum dignitātis, meis nōminibus, honōre honestātōs.

Page 26. § 35. 1. L. Catilina Q. Catulō: the formula used in beginning a letter varied according to the formality to be observed. The most common form was the one before us, with the addition of the letters S. D. (salūtem dīcit, ‘sends greeting’). The omission of these letters indicated a closer acquaintance, as also the use of the abbreviation SAL. (salūtem). In exceedingly formal letters, the immediate ancestry on the father’s side and the titles of both writer and receiver were given; e.g. M. Tullius M. F. M. N. Cicerō Imp. S. D. Cæliō L. F. C. N. Caldō Quaestōri = Mārcus Tullius, Mārci filiūs, Mārci nepōs, Cicerō Imperātor salūtem dīcit Gāiō Cæliō, Lūci filiō, Gāi nepōti, Caldō Quaestōrī. fidēs rē cognitā: ‘faithfulness known by experience.’ Catulus had helped to secure the acquittal of Catiline in his trial for incest with Fabia; see § 15. 2. commendātiōni: ‘appeal’ to look after Orestilla (see 26, 17–18).

3. Quam ob rem: i.e. his confidence in Catulus’s loyalty. 4. novō cōnsiliō: ‘sudden change of plan,’ viz. his determination to go to the camp of Manlius. satisfactionem: ‘explanation,’ contrasted with dēfensīōnem, ‘formal defence,’ which should be unnecessary between friends. 8. statum dignitātis: the consulship. pūblicam miserōrum causam . . . suscēpi: ‘I undertook to cham-

CICERO.

Page 26. 1. vi et minis: hendiadys; ‘threats of violence.’ 5. tanti: B. 203, 3; A. 252, a; H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1, r. 7. sānē: concessive.
pion the cause of the poor before the people.' 10. aes alienum meīs nōminibus: literally, 'debt (recorded) under my own names,' i.e. items of the sums Catiline owed, recorded under his name on the pages of his creditors' ledgers; hence, his 'personal debts.'

11. aliēns nōminibus: sc. aes alienum; debts recorded under others' names, for which Catiline declared himself responsible. 12. persolveret: B. 280; A. 311, a; H. 552; G. 258. 13. nōn dignōs hominēs: like Cicero and Murena. honōre honestātōs: an archaism. 14. Hōc nōmine = Quā de causā; this use of nōmine for causā is common in letters. 15. satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs: 'a hope that was quite honorable, considering my misfortune.' 16. vellem: an epistolary past for present. B. 265; A. 282; H. 539, 1; G. 252. 18. per; 'in the name of.' 19. Havētō: the future imperative was often used in the everyday speech of the people.

The Senate, learning that Catiline had joined Manlius, declares them both public enemies and orders Antonius to lead an army against them. (Digression: Explanation of the eagerness of the people for a revolution.) Sections 36–39.

Page 27. § 36. 1. C. Flāminium: nothing further is known of him. 2. in agrō Arrētīnō: the harsh treatment of this district by Sulla for siding with Marius had, in all probability, increased their hostility to the aristocracy, and prepared them to favor any movement, however desperate, which aimed to overthrow the hated optimātēs. 3. alīs imperī Insignibus: such as the curule chair (sella curūlis), and the scarlet cloak (palūdāmentum) worn by generals. 6. diēm: when is diēs feminine? sine fraude: 'without punishment,' an archaic expression which might very likely have been found in the Senate's formal decree. 7. praeter: an adverb. condemnātīs: dative, dependent on licēret. 12. cum: concessive. 16. perditum frent: B. 340; A. 302, r; H. 633, 2; G. 435, n.1. duōbus . . . dēcrētīs: ablative absolute, denoting concession. 18. patēfēcerat: the subject is quisquam. 19. tanta, etc.: 'so violent was the disease which like a plague had seized upon the minds of most of the citizens.'

Cicero.

Page 27. 3. Únius: viz. Pompey, who had exterminated the pirates on sea and conquered Mithridates on land.
§ 37. 21. aliēna mēns: 'a diseased mind,' continuing the figure in the preceding sentence. 22. fuerant: i.e. had been accomplices before the plot was disclosed. omnīnō: 'generally.' 23. Id adeō, etc.: 'And this especially they seemed to do because it was their nature.' 24. quibus: sc. antecedent ū as the subject of invident.

Page 28. 1. turbā, etc.: 'get their living amid rioting and insurrection without trouble, since beggars subsist easily, and at the same time have nothing to lose.' 2. Sed urbāna plēbēs: 'But the city plebs,' in distinction from the lower classes throughout Italy, of whom he has been speaking thus far. 3. Primum omnītum: compare the five classes mentioned by Sallust in this section with the six enumerated in the Cicero, 28–29. 5. patrimōnia amissās: a substitute for quī patrimōnia āmiserant, for the sake of variety.

8. ex gregāriis militibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant: as fully half the Senate perished or fled into exile because of his proscriptions, Sulla filled many of the vacancies with his veteran soldiers. 9. aliōs ita dīvītēs: L. Luscius, one of Sulla's centurions, is said to have amassed a fortune of more than $400,000 as the fruit of his plunder. 12. quae, etc.: 'who had withstood poverty by the wages of their hands in the fields.' 13. largītiōnibus: although it was against the law, candidates for office, in order to popularize themselves, often provided corn at a nominal rate for the people, besides furnishing feasts, games, and gladiatorial exhibitions, free to all. These were privātæ largītiōnēs; while the same, if given by the aedile, were públicae largītiōnēs.

Cicero.

Page 28. 1. est eōrum: 'consists of those.' māgnō in aere aliēnō: with concessive idea, 'although in great debt.' 2. possessīōnēs: 'landed property.' dissolvē, etc.: 'they cannot part with it on any account,' i.e. they cannot bear to sell enough of their estates to clear themselves of debt. 4. premuntur: 'are overwhelmed,' i.e. they are too heavily in debt to be able to pay it off by a sale of their property. 5. rērum potīrī: 'get control of affairs.' B. 212, 2; A. 223, a; H. 458, 3; G. 407, N.² (d). 6. perturbātā: sc. rē públicā. 8. est aetāte iam adfectum: 'shows the hand of time.' 10. colōnīis: see note to Sullae dominātiōnēe, 20, 12. 11. universās: 'on the whole.' 18. in . . . spem . . . impulērunt: 'have induced . . . to entertain . . . hope.' 20. sānē: 'altogether.' 21. premuntur: sc. aere aliēnō. ėmer-gunt: 'get their heads above water.'
Page 29. 2. malum pūblicum: 'disorders among the people.'
3. māxumā spē: 'of the greatest ambition.' rei pūblicae, etc.: 'cared as little for the state as for themselves.'
5. īs libertātīs imminūtum erat: the Lēx Cornēlia L. Sullae dē prōscriptiōne, b.c. 81, ordained that the children of proscribed persons should not be candidates for state offices, and that the sons of proscribed senators should bear the burdens of the senatorial order, and yet should not enjoy its privileges.
6. haud sānē alīō animō: 'with very similar feelings.'
7. quicumque, etc.: 'whoever belonged to a party other than that of the Senate.'
9. Id adeō malum: viz. bitter party struggles resulting from the renewed activity of the popular party, which had been given a new lease of life in b.c. 70, by the restoration to the tribunes of the power taken from them by Sulla eleven years before (see next section).

§ 38. 12. tribūnīcula potestās: Sulla had abolished the right of the tribunes to propose laws, address public meetings, or hold any other office after the tribunate. These rights were restored to them in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, b.c. 70. adulēscēntēs: there was no fixed limit of age for the tribuneship, although ordinarily the quæstorship (to hold which, one had to be at least 28 years of age) preceded it.
13. summan potestātem: not military authority, but unlimited veto power in the interests of the people over the Senate, the comitia, or over any other Roman magistrate.
17. senātūs speciē, etc.: 'under the guise of supporting the Senate, but in reality for their own aggrandizement.'

CICERO.

Page 29. 2. vadimōniā, ūdicēs, prōscriptiōne bonōrum: the three steps in the legal proceedings against a bankrupt, viz. (1) the security given by the debtor to guarantee his appearance in court on the day of trial; (2) the judgment or sentence; (3) the sale of property in case the debt was not paid within the appointed time.
9. Postrēmum autem genus est: sc. postrēmum. 'But the last class is not only last in order, but lowest,' etc.
12. immō vérō, etc.: 'nay, rather his dearest bosom friends.'
13. imberbēs: a proof of their effeminacy.
14. barbātōs: 'full bearded,' from foppishness, since the Romans of that time wore a long beard only as a sign of mourning. manicētēs et tālēribus tunicēs: ordinary tunics extended to the knees only, and were either sleeveless, or had short sleeves.
15. vēlis: their togas were so broad and full that they looked like 'sails.'
16. vigilandi labor: 'the labor of their wakeful hours.'
NOTES.

Page 30. 1. post illa tempora: i.e. B.C. 70. 2. honestia nōminibus: 'with honorable pretexts'; explained by the following clauses, the first alluding to the popular party, the second to the senatorial party.

§ 39. 3. ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridāticum: in B.C. 67, the Mediterranean was infested by pirates. From their strongholds in Cilicia they swarmed out to plunder vessels and terrorize the coast cities of Greece and Asia. They had even become so daring as to venture up the Tiber and carry off the children of Roman officials, in order to secure a large ransom.

Pompey had broken with the aristocratic party altogether in the year of his consulship (70), and now, as a victorious general, was the idol of the common people. When, therefore, Gabinius, a tribune of the plebs, proposed a law (67) giving Pompey command of the war against the pirates, Pompey received the appointment by an overwhelming popular vote, notwithstanding the bitter opposition of the optimātēs. In the war that followed, Pompey exhibited remarkably clever generalship, sweeping the seas of the marauders in the incredibly short period of three months. In the next year, while he was engaged in settling affairs in Cilicia, the Manilian law was passed, transferring to him the command of the war against Mithridates. After quickly conquering this most formidable enemy, he reduced Syria to a Roman province, and in the year of the conspiracy was occupied in subduing Phoenicia, Coele-Syria, and Palestine.

9. plēbis opēs immīnūtēs, paucōrum potentia crēvit: of the two prominent men, after Pompey, in the popular party, Crassus possessed the influence that comes of wealth, but lacked political sagacity, while Caesar had not as yet shown any strong leadership. Hence Pompey's departure left the party without any great leader, and to that extent gave the optimātēs a certain advantage. But Sallust goes too far in saying that, after Pompey went, 'the resources of the plebs diminished, while the power of the oligarchy increased.' As a matter of fact, the plebs gained several signal victories over the optimātēs during Pompey's absence. That, however, does not detract from the main point Sallust is making in this chapter,—viz. that the spoils of office were secured altogether by the nobility, and that this was one reason why a conspiracy to overturn the existing government appealed very strongly to the common people.

12. cēterōs, etc.: 'while they overawed all who in their magistra-
cies treated the plebs more kindly, by (threats of) judicial investigations.  

17. neque illis, etc.: 'and yet those who won the victory could not have enjoyed it long, but becoming weakened and enfeebled, would have had their power and liberty alike wrested from them by some more powerful man.'  

19. qui plās posset: a veiled allusion to Pompey. For the popular party — as well as the aristocracy — was afraid that Pompey would return with his army to set up a military dictatorship. In fact, if Pompey had been a resolute and unscrupulous man, he would have had little difficulty in changing the republic into an empire, and doing in B.C. 62, without any struggle, what Caesar sixteen years later accomplished only with great bloodshed.

21. Puœre tamen: resuming the narrative, which was interrupted in § 36.  

23. quem . . . necāri iusāt: the patria potestās gave a Roman father the right to expose, sell, or even kill his children. Of course such cruelty was seldom practised. But there is more than one instance of this sort in Roman history, where the father's stern patriotism could not abide a traitor to the state, though he were his own son. See Vergil's Aeneid, VI, 819–823.  

27. sed citiāque modi, etc.: 'but men of every class, provided they were of use in war.'

Ambassadors from the Allobroges are urged to send aid to the conspiracy; they, however, disclose the plot to Cicero. Sections 40–41.

§ 40. 29. P. Umbrēnō: Cicero refers to Umbrenus as a freedman; see Cicero, 37, 17. Slaves might be freed outright by their masters, out of gratitude for some service, or they might be allowed to keep their savings until they amounted to enough to buy their freedom. Such freedmen, with the help of their masters, might obtain the citizenship; and although the stigma always clung to them, many of them became successful men of business. Later, under the Empire, some freedmen became favorites with the emperors, and were men of unbounded wealth and influence. cuidam implies contempt.

31. pūblicē privātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs: what with (1) the indemnity to be paid to the Romans for having waged war with them, (2) the exorbitant taxes, which had to satisfy the greed of the tax-gatherers (pūlicāni) as well as the government, and (3) the magnificent gifts, which were expected by Roman officials from the governor down to the humblest of his train of servants, it was no wonder that the provinces were overwhelmed by debt. Moreover, the
ready money in most cases had to be borrowed from Roman speculators (negōtiāōrēs), like the Umbrenus mentioned in this section, who exacted a most outrageous rate of interest from the provincials. For example, Cicero, in one of his letters, mentions an instance where 48 per cent was demanded on a debt.

Page 31. 6. mālis: dative. 12. sui: B. 209, 2; A. 221, a; H. 457; G. 377. 16. cōnāllī: what cases does Sallust use with aliēnus? See Vocab. 17. ab Rōmā: the use of the preposition is a colloquialism; it serves to make the expression more exact. 18. Gabīniūm: as Umbrenus was but a freedman, the presence of Gabinius would give greater authority to his arguments. 21. pollicītōs operam suam: ‘having promised their aid.’


Page 32. 1. Q. Fabiō Sangaē: nothing further is known of him, except that he was a descendant of Q. Fabius Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in b.c. 121. A province often put itself under the patronage of the conquering general, who thus became its representative at Rome. This relation frequently remained, as in this case, in the general’s family for several generations. In like manner cities and communities usually chose some one to look after their interests at home. Thus Cicero was the patrōnus of the town of Reate; see Cicero, 34, 14.

Plans of Catiline’s accomplices throughout Italy, as well as in Rome. Sections 42–43.


Cicero.

Page 31. 1. hominēs Gallī: as though Cicero said, ‘men—and that, too, Gauls,’ thus suggesting that the characteristic bravery and fickleness of the Gauls counted for much in their decision on this matter. ex civitāte male pācātā: Piso put down an insurrection of the Allobroges in b.c. 66, but only five years later they were in rebellion again. 3. rērum: ‘advantages.’ 4. ultrō: ‘without any solicitation on their own part.’ 8 patricīlis hominibus: patrician families still retained considerable distinction. Catiline, Cethegus, and Lentulus were of patrician descent. 5. id: the preceding clauses—ut . . . antepōnerent—are summed up in this pronoun.
15. in citeriore Gallia: according to Cicero, Murena was in Gallia Transpadana, i.e. in ulteriore Gallia. The weight of authority is with Cicero.

§ 43. 18. ut vidēbātur: ‘as it seemed to them.’ 19. ex agrō Faesulanō: an emendation for in agrum Faesulanum, which is obviously a mistake of a copyist, as Catiline had already reached Faesulae; see 27, 4. 20. L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā: as the tribunes were not inaugurated into office until December 10th, the assembly could not have been called for any date earlier than that. What was a contio? See Vocab. 22. optumō cōnsulī: this was a somewhat stereotyped expression. And yet, coming from a political opponent like Sallust, it certainly shows that the historian bore him no ill will. 24. ea: sc. negōtia. 26. duodecim: Plutarch says 100. quō: ‘in order that.’ 29. alius autem alium: sc. aggredērētur.

Page 33. 1. familiārum: this use of the plural is rare, familiās being the usual form with both the singular and plural. Sallust here imitates the historian Sisenna. quōrum, etc. = quōrum máxuma pars erat ex nōbilitāte. 2. parentis interficerent: the patria potestās gave the father such absolute authority over the son that the latter could not own any property in his own right. Whatever he might acquire was in the eye of the law at the disposal of the father. Hence might arise the desire of the sons to kill their fathers. 5. diēs prōlātandō: Cicero says that the massacre and conflagration were set for the Saturnalia, which began on the 17th of December. 6. factō, nōn cōnsultō...opus: cf. 1, 14–15. 8. allis = ceteris; the ablative absolute is concessive. in cūriam: ‘on the Senate.’ 9. manū: see Vocab.

The ambassadors, after shrewdly obtaining written evidence against the chief conspirators at Rome, set out for Gaul, and were arrested on the Mulvian bridge. Sections 44–45.

§ 44. 12. cēterōs: sc. coniūrātōrēs. 16. eō: i.e. to Gaul.

CICERO.

Page 32. 1. praeertim quī: ‘especially since they.’

Page 34. 1. exemplum: as we have seen in § 34, this word is used to denote 'an exact copy.' A careful comparison of the letter as reported by Cicero below with this as given by Sallust will show that they are identical in thought and in several expressions. It is probable, therefore, that Sallust reproduced the letter exactly, while Cicero merely quoted from memory. 2. Qui sim = 'What sort of man I am,' while Cicero's Quis sim = 'Who I am.' But such nice distinctions would hardly be observed in a hurriedly written letter. The student, however, will be interested in noting the shades of difference between the corresponding expressions, e.g. cognoscēs and scīes; memineris tē virum esse and Cūrā ut vir sis, etc. 3. Fac cōgitēs: in letters, fac followed by the dependent subjunctive is often substituted for the simple imperative. in quantā calamitāte sis: 'how desperate your situation is.' 4. ratiōnēs: 'interests.' 5. ab Infimīs: i.e. from the slaves, whose assistance Catiline had at first rejected on the ground that it would disgust the aristocracy to be associated with them in any enterprise; cf. Cicero, 36, 7. 6. mandāta verbīs: 'verbal instructions.'

§ 45. 9. nocte: December 2d. 10. L. Valerīō Flaccō: son of the consul under whom the Lēx Valerīa was passed; see note to 24, 24. The son had served in the army in Cilicia and Spain. In the year after the conspiracy he was governor of Asia. When, on his return to Rome, he was accused of extortion, he was successfully defended by Cicero. 11. C. Pomptīnō: he had taken part in the Servile War. Two years after the conspiracy, B.C. 61, he was proprōtor of Gallia Narbonensis, and defeated the Allobroges when they rebelled against Rome.

11. præstōribus: although the city praetors were primarily concerned with the administration of justice, they might be called upon to perform occasional military service, especially in providing for the safety of Rome, this being their especial care. 13. cētera, etc.: 'as for the rest, he permitted them to do whatever might be necessary.'

CICERO.

Page 34. 1. Erant: sc. litterae, 'the letter.' 8. quī, etc.: 'being men who had only the most noble and exalted views of their duty to the state.' 12. interesser: observe that Cicero, too, sometimes uses a singular verb with two subjects. Why? Eōdem: adverb. 14. ex praefectūrās Reātinā: see Vocab., and note to 32, 1. 16. tertia hōs vigiliā exāctā: about 3 A.M.
16. ad id loci: 'to this very place.' B. 201, 2; A. 216, 3; H. 441; G. 369. But the participle genitive dependent on a word governed by a preposition does not occur in Cicero or Caesar.

Trial of the chief conspirators before the Senate. Sections 46–47.


Page 36. 3. scriinium: a cylindrical box or case for letters.

§ 47. 6. quid, etc.: construe, quid co[n]sit habuisset aut quâ dē causa id habuisset. 7. fidē públicā: an assurance that he would not be punished, if he turned state's evidence. 10. tantum modo: sc. ē as the subject of solitum (esse). 11. Gabiniō: for information about this man and the other persons here mentioned, see Vocab., and the notes to § 17. 14. praeter litterās sermōnibus: 'not only by his letter, but by the conversations,' etc.

15. ex libris Sibyllinis: the story is that an old woman once offered to sell a set of nine books to Tarquin the Proud for a large sum. The king refused to buy them, whereupon the old woman burned three of the books, and offered to sell the remaining six for the same price she had asked for the nine. When this also was refused, she burned three more, and again asked the same price for the remaining three. The king's curiosity was aroused. He bought the books, which, on being examined, were found to contain certain prophecies concerning Rome, in Greek hexameters. They were supposed to have been written by the Hellespontic Sibyl, in the time of Solon and Cyrus, at Gergis on Mount Ida. They were thereafter guarded most carefully in the Capitol, and only consulted at the order of the Senate, in time of peril. When the Capitol was burned, in B.C. 83, the books were destroyed. But the Senate had a collection

Cicero.

Page 35. 5. ipsī: the ambassadors and Volturcius. 10. crūdō, etc.: a sarcastic allusion to Lentulus's proverbial sleepiness; see Cicero, 33, 3.

Page 36. 8. id: sc. ut faceret; id is in apposition with the preceding clause, ut . . . accēderet. 10. erat: why indicative in indirect discourse? See note to frequentābat, 10, 15. 14. data: why neuter? B. 236, 3, b, β; A. 187, b; H. 395, 2; G. 236, 1. 16 sibi: the conspirators. 17. sibi: the Gauls.
of similar oracular sayings made and deposited in the temple when it was rebuilt.

Page 37. 1. Cinnam: in the year 87, when Sulla had left Rome to fight Mithridates, one of the consuls, L. Cornelius Cinna, who belonged to the Marian party, proposed that the Italians be admitted to citizenship, and in consequence was expelled by force from the city, by his colleague. He soon returned, however, at the head of a large army, and triumphed over his opponents. After a frightful season of bloodshed, Cinna and Marius declared themselves consuls; but on the death of Marius, a few days later, Cinna assumed absolute control and remained sole consul of Rome for three years. When Sulla was on his way home, in 83, Cinna made preparations to march against him, but was killed in a mutiny by his soldiers.

2. anteā: sc. fuisse. urbēs: Caesar and Sallust use the genitive, as well as the ablative, with potiri. 3. ab incēnsō Capitōliō: the Capitol was destroyed by fire on the 6th of July, 83, but was rebuilt by Sulla, although it was not dedicated until 69. 4. ex prōdigīs: the Etruscan harūspicēs not only prophesied by interpreting the movements and appearance of the vital organs of sacrificial victims, but explained the significance of lightning flashes and of unusual occurrences. 5. perlēctīs litterīs: see note to redditūs, 25, 18. 6. abdicātō magistrātū: no magistrate could be impeached during his term of office. When, however, the Senate brought the tremendous weight of its influence to bear upon a man, it was well-nigh irresistible. And so it proved in the case of Lentulus. 7. in līberīs custōdīis: see cūstōdia in Vocab. 8. P. Len-tulō Spinthērī: a good friend to Cicero; for when the latter was in exile, six years later, Spinther vigorously urged his recall. 9. Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō: Mommsen, assum-

CICERO.

Page 37. 3. post virginum absoluciónem: the very possibility of a Vestal virgin violating her vow was so abhorrent that a trial, even if it resulted in an acquittal, was considered to be a dreadful omen. Nothing is known of the case here mentioned. 5. Saturnālibus: a thanksgiving feast in honor of the golden age of Saturn. It began on the 17th of December and lasted several days. The 19th was the great day of the feast. It was a time of much merrymaking; no business was transacted,
ing that Caesar and Crassus were concerned in the conspiracy, declares that their appointment to guard the two least dangerous of the conspirators was a shrewd move of the Senate, since if they let them escape, they would be regarded by the people as leagued with the conspiracy, while if they detained them, their fellow conspirators would brand them as traitors to the cause.

Reaction among the plebs against the conspiracy; unsuccessful attempts to implicate Crassus and Caesar. Sections 48–49.

§ 48. 13. confuratūneo patefactā: by the third oration of Cicero against Catiline, which he delivered in the Forum, before the people, on the 3d of December. quae: the antecedent is plebs.

Page 38. 4. quippe cui omnēs cōplae . . . erant: ‘since all their resources consisted’; quippe qui is followed by the indicative in Sallust, but by the subjunctive in Caesar and Cicero. 5. fūsī: ‘food.’ cultū: ‘clothing.’ 6. Post eum diem = postridiē eīus dīēī. 10. eadem and (11) senātum form the double accusative with docet. dé parātis incendīs: the participle here is equivalent to a verbal substantive in English; translate, ‘about preparations to set fire to the city.’ So also dēprehēnsī (line 14).

13. nē, etc.: ‘not to be frightened by the arrest of Lentulus.’ 14. –que: ‘but.’ 19. tanta vis hominis: ‘a man of such power.’ 21. plērique . . . obnoxī: ‘most of them were under obligations to Crassus in private transactions.’ 25. potestātem: sc. indicātū. 26. rem: the accusative with mentio is poetical. 28. māchinātum: another perfect participle of a deponent verb used passively; cf. adeptā, 5, 30. 30. nē, etc.: ‘in order to prevent Crassus from disturbing the state by befriending the criminals, as was his custom.’ Crassus made himself popular by pleading the cases of men whom lawyers like Cicero would not defend.

and the schools and courts were closed. The slaves were allowed unusual freedom, as they were not required to perform their customary duties, and were feasted at a banquet at which their masters waited upon them. 13. cui, etc.: ‘to whom, according to the testimony which was given, Apulia had been allotted for the purpose of tampering with the shepherds of that district.’ 14. P. Furius: this man, together with Chilo, Umbrenus, and Cassius, succeeded in escaping arrest.
Page 39. § 49. 3. Q. Catulus: see note to 25, 17. C. Plūs: like Catulus, he was a leader in the aristocratic party. He had been consul in 67, and proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in the year following. Recently, in the very year of the conspiracy, he was accused by the Gauls of plundering their province, and while being tried on this charge was further accused by Caesar—who was patronus of the province—of maltreating a certain one of the Gauls. 6. uterque . . . exercēbant: it is more usual to find uterque with a verb in the singular. 7. in: 'at the time of.'

9. pontificātūs: see note to sacerdōtia, 15, 32. 10. máxumīs honōribus ūsus: Catulus had been consul in B.C. 78, censor in 65, and was now princeps senātūs, i.e. the first on the list of the senators, and therefore the first to be called upon to express his opinion on all questions that came before the Senate; but see note to 40, 4. ab adulēscentulō: Caesar was 37 years of age, while Cato was probably 60. 12. the adverbs privātin and pūblicē modify the nouns liberālitāte and mūneribus, respectively, both of these containing the verbal idea of giving. But it is rather singular to have adverbs modifying nouns.

13. grandem pecūniam dēbēbat: even before Caesar held any public office, his debts amounted to 1300 talents ($1,500,000). Moreover, throughout his political career, Caesar was recklessly liberal. It is said that he never turned away any one who wanted money. In his aedileship he exhibited 320 pairs of gladiators equipped in silver, and he even had the wild beasts' cages made of silver. Suetonius writes that when Caesar was parting with his mother, on the morning of the pontifical election, overcome by the thought of his enormous debt, he said he should never come home again unless he were elected pontifex máximus. Indeed, it was not until his return to Rome in 60, after his governorship of Spain, that he had the means with which to pay off his debts.

15. quae sē . . . audisse dicent: occasionally, in causal and relative clauses, the verb of saying itself is put in the subjunctive instead of the indicative, apparently through carelessness, as though it were in a subordinate clause dependent on an accusative and infinitive sentence. 17. equitās Rōmānī: naturally men of this order, whose business interests were endangered by the conspiracy, would be the most ready to show their indignation when a popular leader like Caesar was suspected of being concerned in the plot. 21. àgredi-entī ex senātū: this scene probably took place as Caesar was leav-
ing the Senate, after its meeting to decide the fate of the conspirators; see § 53. It must be remembered that Sallust was always a strong partisan of Caesar, and that, therefore, when the question was a matter of conjecture, as in this case, Sallust would naturally defend him. Positive evidence is lacking. But there are many suspicious circumstances which have led the most impartial students of this period of Roman history to conclude that both Caesar and Crassus were at least no strangers to the conspiracies of 68 and 63.

*Secret plots of the chief conspirators to be freed impel Cicero to consult the Senate as to their sentence.* Section 50.

§ 50. 23. haeo: referring to the charge brought against Crassus; see § 48. légātis Allobrogum ... praemia dēcernuntur: however, the Allobroges failed to secure any redress for their wrongs from the Senate, and returned to Gaul; soon afterward the tribe rebelled against Rome again; see note to C. Pompeius, 34, 11. 25. liberti: denotes freedmen, but it includes the suggestion of their dependence upon their patrons. Apart from their patrons they were called libertī. Cf. Cicero, 37, 17. 26. opificēs: the mechanics were for the most part aliens and freedmen, and were held in almost as much contempt as the slaves with whom they had to compete in labor. Hence, they might easily be roused to aid the conspirators. 27. partim: 'while others.' duces multitūdinum: 'leaders of the rabble,' like Clodius or Milo, who roamed about the city at the head of a gang of desperadoes.

Page 40. 1. convocātō senātō: in the temple of Concord, on the 5th of December, the occasion of Cicero's fourth oration against Catiline. 3. contrā rem pūblīcam: see contrā in Vocab. 4. primus sententiam rogātus: whenever the Senate met between the elections and the day of inauguration, the newly elected officials were always given precedence over other senators of their rank. Hence the consuls-elect were asked for their opinion before the princeps senātūs. But, in Cicero's time, the presiding officer exercised more freedom than formerly, and might invite other men of consular rank to speak first, if he wished to do them especial honor. During the discussion of any question, a senator might express his own opinion in full (sententiam dīcere), or simply assent to some other speaker's proposal (verbō adsenītīri). The final vote was made on a division (discessiō), the senators going (pedibus īre) to one or the other side
of the house when the consul put the motion: quī hōc cēnsētis, illūc tānsit, quī alia omnia (cēnsētis), in hanc partem. 10. quī . . . cēnāserat: Nero moved that the Senate postpone action on the question until the guards had been withdrawn. This was an insinuation that the Senate was being intimidated by the strong guard of equītēs which Cicero had stationed about the temple of Concord. 11. Cæsar was now praetor-elect, and therefore would properly speak after the cōnsulārēs and before those of his own rank, the prætōrīī.

*Caesar's speech to the Senate.* Section 51.

§ 51. The situation was critical. At the meeting of the Senate on December 3d, the prisoners had been adjudged guilty not only of being concerned in a conspiracy against the government, but of having actually solicited aid for their nefarious scheme from a barbarous tribe of Gaul. More infamous treachery could not be imagined. The Senate had ordered them to be kept "in free custody." But this was practically useless, as plans had already been set on foot by their friends to employ violence in releasing them. And even if it were possible to hold them until a regular trial took place, with so far-reaching a conspiracy there was every likelihood that they would be acquitted, or at least allowed to go into exile, which would be virtually nothing less than dismissing them to join Catiline. In either event, their escape from justice would bring the government into contempt, and might be the turning-point with the still wavering city rabble, in causing them to cast in their lot with Catiline. There could be no alternative. The emergency demanded the immediate sentence and execution of the prisoners. Cicero might have ordered them to be put to death at once on his own authority; for the senātus cōnsulūtum of October 21st gave the consuls power to take any action which they deemed necessary for the safety of the state. But he shrank from assuming the whole responsibility, and therefore assembled the Senate in order to obtain its support in so unusual a step.

*Outline of the Speech.* — Let us discuss this measure dispassionately, giving heed to both precedent and propriety.

Silanus blunders in voting for the execution of the conspirators, because death is in no sense an adequate punishment. He should insist on their being scourged first. If he fears the law against scourging, he will do well to have an equal regard for the law which permits condemned citizens to go into exile.
Not that any penalty will be too severe; it is only that we are establishing a bad precedent. Consider the disastrous consequences of such measures in the case of the Thirty Tyrants and of Sulla.

Let us not presume to be wiser than our fathers, who forbade both scourging and capital punishment.

I move, therefore, that the property of these men be confiscated; that they themselves be imprisoned for life in the municipal towns; and that any one who shall refer to them, either in the Senate or in any public assembly, shall be held guilty of high treason.

13. Omnīs homīnēs: cf. Sallust's introductory sentence, 1, 1. patrēs conscripti: see note to Cicero, 22, 7. 16. neque, etc.: 'nor has any one ever been guided by passion and his true interest at the same time.' 18. animus: 'the reason.' Māgna, etc.: 'I have abundant material from which to remind you.' 21. contrā, etc.: see contrā in Vocab.

Page 41. 1. Rhodiōrum civitās: in the war which the Romans waged with Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, b.c. 192–190, Rhodes, at that time a maritime power second only to Carthage, aided the Romans, and was rewarded with the gift of Southern Caria (qua populi Rōmānī opibus crēverat). Twenty years later, in the Third Macedonian War, 171–168, Rhodes made no offer of assistance, but sent an embassy to conciliate the contestants. The ambassadors, in their zeal for peace, threatened to declare war upon the nation which declined to make terms. This angered the Romans, so that they in turn were on the point of declaring war upon Rhodes. The latter made all the reparation possible and succeeded in averting war. (But it must be added that the Romans punished the Rhodians by taking back Caria and hopelessly crippling their commerce; so that they were not nearly so magnanimous as would appear from the text.)

6. Item bellīs Pūnicīs: the Roman historians were very fond of sneering at Punic faith (Pūnica fīdēs). But the most superficial acquaintance with the facts—as, for example, in the manner of beginning the First Punic War, in the seizure of Corsica and Sardinia when Carthage was at Rome's mercy, and in the most unjust exactions

Cicero.

Page 40. 2. haec: accompanied by a gesture, indicating the buildings of the city, and the government represented in the Senate. 5. prō rerum māgnitudine: 'in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.'
which led to the Third Punic War—will convince any one that the Carthaginians had far more reason to call the Romans treacherous. 9. *per occasiōnem*: 'when opportunity offered.' 13. *neu*, etc.: 'lest you should have more regard for your wrath than for your reputation.'

14. *digna poena prō factis*: 'a penalty adequate to their deeds.' 15. *novum consilium approbō*: 'I approve of deviating from precedent,'—the long established precedent that no Roman citizen should be punished with death, except by order of the people. 16. *illa*, etc.: 'I am of the opinion that we should hold to the penalties provided by the laws.' 19. *quaes victis acciderent* is explained by the following infinitive clauses. 21. *mātrēs familiarum*: see note to 33, 1. 25. *quō*, etc.; see *quō* in Vocab. 26. *solicitum*: the sentence is ironical, as often when introduced by this particle. 28. *multī*, etc.: 'many men take them more seriously than is reasonable.' 29. *sed*, etc.: 'But different degrees of freedom are accorded to different persons.'

Page 42. 2. *neque*, etc.: 'one should show neither favor nor hatred, but least of all display any anger.' 4. *in imperiō*: 'in those who have power.' 8. *in*: 'in the case of.' 10. *certō sció*, etc.: 'I am sure that D. Silanus said all that he did say out of zeal for the state.' 12. *eōs*, etc.: 'I know that such is the character, such the self-control of the man.' 15. *aliēna a rē publicā nostrā*: 'ill-suited to the interests of our commonwealth.' 16. *iniuria*: 'indignation at the atrocity (of these conspirators).' 20. *id . . . habet*: see *habēō* in Vocab.

Page 43. 2. *ultrā neque curae neque gaudīō locum esse*: this was a doctrine of the Epicurean system of philosophy, which was widespread among educated Romans. The Stoic philosophy, which was gaining popularity, asserted that the souls of the good would live at least for a considerable period after death. Cicero—at any rate in his later life—identified himself with the New Academy, which affirmed a strong faith in the immortality of the soul. The common people still retained their superstitious beliefs about a spirit world.

CICERO.

Page 42. 3. *mihi*: agent; 'I myself have taken counsel and made provision for the adequate protection of the city.'
4. utf . . . animadverteretur: 'that they should first be punished by being scourged.'

5. lex Porcia: see Porcius in Vocab.; this law reënacted the earlier légēs Valeriae, prohibiting magistrates both from scourging and from executing Roman citizens. But since the lex Semprōnia de capite cīvium (b.c. 123) reaffirmed the principle concerning the execution of citizens, only that part of the lex Porcia which deals with scourging was now valid. aliae légēs: the establishment, under the laws of C. Gracchus and Sulla, of a number of courts, which were not permitted to sentence a Roman citizen to death, — the extreme penalty being exile, — indirectly had the effect of abolishing the death penalty altogether. This is what Caesar refers to in aliae légēs. 9. quī: 'how.' 10. negligēris: an older form for the more usual negligēreis.

12. At, introducing an enim = 'But, you say.' 13. Tempus, dīēs: 'Circumstances, time.' 14. Illās: i.e. the prisoners. 15. in: 'in regard to.' 16. ex bonīs: 'out of good measures.' 17. īius: i.e. of power. 19. Lacedaemoniī: after the final battle of Aegospotami (b.c. 405) in the Peloponnesian war, Lysander, the Lacedaemonian general, appointed thirty men to rule over Athens. Their government soon became so intolerable that they were called the Thirty Tyrants. 25. cēterōs metū terreōre: by keeping a Spartan garrison on the Acropolis. 27. Damasippum: D. Iunius Brutus Damasippus, praetor b.c. 82, carried out an atrocious order by the younger Marius, to massacre all the adherents of Sulla that he could find in Rome. Not long afterward he was captured by Sulla before the Colline gate and put to death, in company with four thousand of the Marian party. quī, etc.: 'who had grown in power by (taking advantage of) the misfortunes of the state.'

Page 44. 3. trahēbantur: i.e. to punishment. 5. in: 'in the case of.' 6. multa, etc.: 'many men of different dispositions.' 8. cui item exercitus in manū ait: 'who has an army at his command'; a veiled allusion to the strong guard Cicero had called into service, to which Nero also objected; see 40, 10. 15. ab Samnitibus: for their light infantry, the Romans adopted the Samnite verū, a missile with a sharp iron point. insignia magistrātuum: viz. the fascēs, the curule chair, and the toga praetexta.

20. Graeciae mōrem imitāti, etc.: before the codification of the laws was attempted at Rome, b.c. 451, a commission was sent to Greece
to study the legal system of that country. When, therefore, the code was finished, two years afterward, as set forth in the Twelve Tables, much of it was supposed to have come from the Greeks. This was what probably caused the erroneous impression that punishment by both scourging and death originated with the Greeks. For there can be very little doubt that these penalties were instituted by the Romans in the earliest times, and without any influence from the Greeks.

24. aliaeque légés . . . quibus légibus: the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause was characteristic of Caesar's style; cf. B. G. I, vi: erant omninō itinera duo, quibus itineribus domō exīre possent. 26. quō minus, etc.: 'why we should not.' 29. quī, etc.: 'who scarcely retain that nobly won greatness.' 32. Sed ita cēnseō: Caesar's motion was both illogical and dangerous; illogical, because if precedent, upon which he insisted so loudly, was to be followed, the prisoners ought to have been given a regular trial and not sentenced to imprisonment for life; dangerous, because the municipal towns had no better facilities for keeping prisoners in custody than Rome had.

After Caesar, a number of the senators spoke in favor of one proposition or the other. Finally Cato made the following speech. Section 52.

Page 45. § 52. 6. cēteri verbō alius alīf variē adsentiēbantur: i.e. they assented either to the opinion of Silanus or of Caesar. Among those who spoke was Cicero, who delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. 7. M. Porcius Catō had distinguished himself in his quaestorship by his integrity and impartiality. Now, at the age of thirty-two, he was tribune of the people. The following speech brings out clearly his self-righteousness, his unyielding fearlessness, his proneness to censure the looseness of Roman morals, and his unswerving loyalty to his country. His character is admirably sketched by Sallust in § 54.

CICERO.

Page 45. 1. Mūnicīplās dispersīri ūbet: sc. ēōs, the prisoners. Hābere: 'involve.' 2. iniquitātem . . . difficiltātem: it was un- fair to insist upon their assuming this burden, and embarrassing to ask it of them as a favor, since they might refuse to grant it. 5. cūstōdiās: 'prison regulations.' 6. sancit, nē quis: 'he makes it an offence for any one.' 12. in vītā: 'while on earth.' apud, etc.: 'men of old
Page 46. Outline of Cato's speech. — We ought to be discussing, not what punishment is due to the conspirators, but what would be most effective in stamping out this conspiracy at once.

My warnings have always gone unheeded in the past. But this time it is a question, not of morals, but of life and death. Mercy to such scoundrels would only bring ruin down upon all loyal citizens.

If Caesar is afraid that violence will be used to release these men at Rome, why does he advocate sending them to municipalities whose facilities for securing prisoners are not as good as ours? But if he only does not fear them, then there is all the more reason for us to be alarmed.

Your sentence is being eagerly awaited by the rest of the conspirators. Vigorous action will crush their spirit; indifference will encourage them.

Our ancestors built up a great nation by their industry, justice, and wisdom; we pursue nothing but wealth and pleasure.

But enough of this. Notwithstanding the most positive evidence of the conspirators' guilt, you sit listlessly waiting for each other to act, and trusting to the immortal gods to save you as of old from danger!

Think of Torquatus sentencing his own son to death for disobedience! And will you still hesitate to punish these dastardly traitors?

I would willingly allow you to learn a lesson from experience. But the danger is imminent. We must act — if at all — at once.

Therefore, in view of the evidence, and of the prisoners' own confession, I move that they be sentenced to death.

1. Longē, etc.: 'Very different are my feelings.' 5. rēs, etc.: 'while our situation warns us to be on our guard against them, rather than to be deliberating what sentence to pass upon them.' 9. reli-quī: see note to 8, 20. 11. plūris: B. 203, 3, a; A. 252, a, H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1. 13. ētium praebēre: i.e. if you wish to enjoy yourselves in peace. 19. multōsque, etc.: 'I have made many enemies on this account.' 20. quī, etc.: 'I, who could not be lenient with myself or my baser inclinations for any failure, could not easily pardon another man for the misdeeds which grew out of his

maintained that certain punishments of this kind were ordained for the wicked after death.' 16. meā: B. 211, 1, a; A. 222, a; H. 449, 1; G. 381. 17. quoniam: 'since he has followed that course in politics which is considered democratic.' 25. Intellēctum est, etc.: 'Then was understood the difference between.'
evil passions.’ 23. opulentia: ‘its (the republic’s) resources could stand negligence.’ 26. sed haec, etc.: ‘but whether these advantages, of whatever sort they are, shall be ours, or with ourselves shall fall into the hands of our enemies.’ 31. eō: ‘on this account.’ 32. Sint: hortatory. quoniam, etc.: ‘since such is our practice.’

Page 47. 7. divorsō, etc.: ‘that the wicked, proceeding by a different journey from the good, inhabit.’ 17. si in tantō omnium metū sōlius nōn timet, etc.: i.e. if Caesar alone did not fear the conspiracy, it must be because he was interested in it, and that would make it all the more necessary for Cato and the rest of the Senate to be alarmed on their own account. 19. habētōte: when habeō means ‘consider,’ the future imperative is used instead of the present. 22. iam, etc.: ‘at once they will march defiantly upon you.’ 30. animus: ‘a mind unbiassed in council, untrammelled by sin or passion.’

Page 48. 2. omnia, etc.: ‘ambition obtains all the rewards of merit.’ 5. eō fit, etc.: ‘hence it happens that an attack is being made on a defenceless state.’ 11. hostibus: dative. 12. Miseremini censeō: ‘you would pity them, I suppose.’ 14. Nē: ‘Verily.’ 16. Immō vērō: sc. eam timētis. 24. A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō: elsewhere his name is given as Titus, not Aulus; and this stern act of his is declared to have taken place in the war with the Latins (b.c. 340). In a campaign against the Gauls in 361, Titus Manlius obtained his surname Torquātus by slaying a gigantic Gaul in single combat and stripping him of his chain (torquis). This may have caused the confusion in Sallust’s account. 32. iterum: implying that he had taken part in the first conspiracy.

Page 49. 10. cum: is this a conjunction or a preposition? Why? 15. dē, etc.: ‘as upon those who have been caught actually committing a capital crime.’

Digression: Rome’s greatness due to a few men of power; Caesar and Cato compared. Sections 53–54.

§ 53. 17. Postquam Catō adsēdit: from other sources we learn that Cato also advocated the confiscation of the prisoners’ property, but that Caesar objected to this so strenuously that at last he obtained Cicero’s consent to leave it out of the motion. So intense
was the feeling aroused against Caesar by his suspicious plea for the prisoners' lives that several equités drew their swords against him as he left the senate-house; see 39, 17–22. 22. *mihi* is to be taken with *lubuit*, *multa* with *praeclāra facinora*. 24. *forte*, etc.: 'I chanced to be inclined to study what it was chiefly that had sustained them in such great undertakings.' 26. *legiōnibus*: this word is rarely used to denote forces other than Roman. *contendisse*: sc. *populum Rōmānum*. 29. *gloriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse*: 'that the Gauls had surpassed the Romans in military glory'; such a defeat as that of the battle of Allia (B.C. 390) had produced a very wholesome respect for the valor of the Gauls.

Page 50. 3. *vitia sustentābat*: cf. 46, 17–24. *sicut* effētā *parente*: 'like a mother whose productiveness was exhausted.' 7. *obtulerat* and *fuit*: similar to epistolary tenses.

§ 54. 10. *Igitur*: 'Well then.' *genus*: Caesar was of the *patrician* Julian gens, while Cato belonged to the *plebeian* Porcian gens. *aetās*: Caesar was five years older than Cato. 11. *alla alii*: 'each had attained it (the renown) by different qualities'; properly, *alter* is the word to be used of one of two persons, but it is obviously better to violate that rule than to write *alterī* after *alta*. 15. *nihil largiundō*: 'by never offering a bribe.' 19. *neglegere* and (20) *dēnegāre* are historical infinitives. 21. *bellum novum*: i.e. a war in which he would not succeed some other commander, like the Gallic War. Pompey, on the other hand, had won his greatest successes against Sertorius, Spartacus, and Mithridates, by superseding some other general in command. 24. *sed*, etc.: 'but with the resolute in courage.'

*Execution of the five conspirators.* Section 55.

§ 55. 28. *in Catōnis sententiam discēsavit*: see note to 40, 4.

Page 51. 1. *in carcere*: a prison on the north side of the Forum, opposite the temple of Concord, reserved for prisoners who had been condemned to death. As will be seen by the illustration on page 51, it consisted of two chambers, one below the other, the only ingress in ancient times being by a manhole in the centre of the roof of each dungeon. The existence of a natural spring (c) in the lower
chamber has given rise to the theory that it was originally a "well house," built to guard the water supply of the citadel. As the floor was but little above the level of the Tiber, it was often flooded, producing the dampness and filth so vividly described by Sallust. When Jugurtha was thrust into this dungeon, he exclaimed, "By Hercules, how cold your bath is!" Triumphant processions on their way to the Capitol usually halted near the prison until the announcement was made that the principal captives had been strangled in this gruesome dungeon.

Tradition declares that St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in this prison by Nero, and that the spring burst forth miraculously from the floor, that water might be provided for the baptism of the two jailers and forty-seven prisoners who had been converted under the apostles' preaching. The visitor to the church of San Pietro in Carceri, which now stands above the prison, is led down by modern stairs into both these damp and gloomy dungeons, and is shown the exact (?) spots where the apostles were chained, as well as where Jugurtha and the Catilinarian conspirators were strangled. It is often called the Mamertine prison—a mediaeval name which it got from a statue of Mars (Mamers), which stood in a street close by.

1. Tulliānum: as Ancus Marcius, the fourth king of Rome, was said to have built the upper chamber, the Romans made a natural—but most improbable— inference that Servius Tullius, the sixth king, added the lower dungeon, and that from him it received its name, Tulliānum. 2. ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam: the most reasonable explanation of this doubtful passage is that after being lowered to the floor of the first chamber, one had to go a few steps to the left to reach the hole into the Tulliānum; and that, since the roof of the Tulliānum was vaulted, the floor above it might have had a corresponding slope, thus accounting for the word adscenderis.

4. camera lapideis fornicibus fūncta: the construction shows that it belongs to a period before the principle of the arch was known in Rome, as the vaulted roof is made of stone slabs, each overlapping the one under it. 7. vindicēs rērum capitāliīm = trēsvirī. 10. exitium: an archaism for exitum. 11. eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est: Cicero, it is said, waited outside the prison until he was informed that the execution was over. This he announced to the bystanders with the single word, "vīxērunt," and then went on his way.
Catiline's army; its movements to avoid Antonius. Sections 56-57.

§ 56. 14. duās legiōnēs: as Catiline had assumed the powers of a consul, he was bound to have two legions, which was the regular force for each consul to command in the field. With 1000 troops in each legion (see 52, 3-4), he could have only 100 in each cohort.

Page 52. 1. sociēs: sc. consūrātiōnis. 3. numerō hominum explēverat: a full legion might number 5000 to 6000 men, but at this time the average was 3600 to 4000. 9. versus: note that the adverb is used with in. 12. servitia ... cūtus: a relative pronoun in the singular with a plural antecedent is very rare. It probably arose from thinking of the slaves as a class.

Page 53. § 57. 6. in agrum Pistoriēnsem: Catiline marched along the Apennines to the neighborhood of Pistoria, 17 miles northwest of Faesulae. From this point there were two passes into Cisalpine Gaul,—one through the valley of the Renus to Bononia, the other following the Scultenna to Mutina. The former is the easier and more direct way, and is the route traversed by the modern railroad from Pistoja to Bologna. 7. in Galliam Trānsalpīnam: probably to the Allobroges.

9. ex difficultāte rērum, etc.: 'surmising that Catiline, on account of the difficulties of his position, would be meditating the very plans mentioned above.' 13. quā, etc.: '(down) which he (Catiline) must needs descend in hastening to Gaul.' 14. qui māgnō exercitū ... sequētur: i.e. Antonius could move faster, because with his large army he did not need to wait for stragglers, and because he was marching through a level country; whereas Catiline could ill afford to leave a single man behind, and moreover, was marching through mountainous districts. 16. cóptis

CICERO.

Page 52. 1. Gallicānis legiōnibus: a permanent force stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. 4. collectum: agreeing with exercitūm (line 1). ex senibus dēspērātis: Sulla's veterans. 5. luxuriā: 'high livers'; the abstract for the concrete; see note to 9, 22-23. vadimōnia dēserēre: i.e. they preferred to forfeit the ball which their friends had furnished as a guarantee that they would appear for trial at a certain time. 6. quibus = hī si eis. 7. ędictum praetōris: with reference to debt. 10. praesidīa: 'garrisons.' 11. gladiātōrī: i.e. Catiline.
hostium sēsē claussen: he was prevented from going northward by Metellus Celer, and from going westward to the coast by Antonius.

18. praedidī: 'reënforcement.'

Catiline's speech to his soldiers. Section 58.

§ 58. Outline of the speech. — I am aware, soldiers, that a commander's eloquence has but little effect on his army; for a man's behavior in battle is predetermined by his character. But I have assembled you for a word of advice and explanation.

You know that Lentulus's slowness has not only brought us disaster in the city, but has prevented me from proceeding to Gaul. Meanwhile our situation here has become perilous. Our only hope is to cut our way through the enemy. Therefore be brave. Victory will open all Italy to us; defeat means our utter ruin. Besides, we are fighting for fatherland, for freedom, for life; they only for the aggrandizement of a few families.

You might have lived on in exile, or in disgrace and misery at Rome. But you chose to be men. Then be bold and face the enemy.

When I think of your determination and valor,—ay, and of your desperate necessity, too,—I am filled with hope. The enemy cannot surround us in this narrow pass. But even if we are overpowered by numbers, let us not be taken captive to be slaughtered afterward like cattle, but let us quit ourselves like men and die, leaving the enemy to mourn a costly and bloody victory.


Page 54. 4. si, etc.: see ferō in Vocab. 15. supervacāneum est: 'it is a matter of no interest.' 19. potuiistis, etc.: 'some of you, after losing your property, might have lingered in Rome, watching for the bounty of strangers'; i.e. being dependent on their patron's daily dole, or on the bribes of some candidate for a magistracy. 21. haec: 'this enterprise.' 30. Nam: introducing the answer to a possible objection, which the speaker does not state. As though he imagined some one remarking, 'But the enemy outnumber us so completely'; and answered, 'That need not give you any anxiety. For,' etc. 31. Quod si, etc.: 'But if fortune is jealous of your valor,' — a euphemistic expression for 'But if it is your fortune to be defeated.'
How the forces were drawn up for battle. Section 59.

Page 55. § 59. 4. signa canere iubet: 'he ordered the call (to battle) to be sounded.' 6. remōtīs omnium equīs: cf. Caesar, B. G. I, xxv: Caesar, primum suō, deinde omnium ex cōn-
spectū remōtīs equīs, ut aequātō omnium periculō, spem fugae tolleret, cohortātus suōs proelium commīsit. 7. pedes: why short -es? 8. Nam, utī, etc.: 'For as it was a plain lying between mountains on the left and ground rendered rough by rocks on the right'; inter governs both montis and aspera, the latter being in the neuter accusative plural and being equivalent to aspera loca; rūpe, ablative of cause, to be taken with aspera. 10. reliquārum signa = reliquās cohortīs; see signum in Vocab. 14. Faesulānum quendam: perhaps the P. Furius mentioned in 40, 6. 15. cālōnibus: common slaves belonging to the soldiers, who were trained so as to be ready to fight in emergencies. 16. aquilam: see note to Cicero, 23, 9.

18. pedibus aeger: Dio Cassius, the historian, says that Antonius pretended to be afflicted with the gout, in order to avoid directing the battle against his old friend Catiline. In this connection it has been suggested that, although Antonius’s force was larger than that of Metellus, Catiline chose to join battle with the former, because he hoped that their old time friendship might influence Antonius to let the victory go to him. 19. M. Petreīō: see Vocab.; in the civil war he sided with Pompey, and was defeated by Caesar in Spain. After the battle of Thapsus he fled with king Juba to Zama. Being denied admittance to the town, they killed each other. 25. amplius: B. 217, 3; A. 247, c; H. 471, 4; G. 296, r.4.

The battle of Pistoria; defeat and death of Catiline. Section 60.

§ 60. It is impossible to estimate the number of those engaged on each side with any accuracy. As to Catiline’s force, although at one time he had two full legions, we are told that many deserted him on hearing of the execution of the conspirators at Rome (see 53, 1–5). Dio Cassius declares that Catiline had only 3000 men. The same historian states that Antonius had a larger force than Metellus. As Metellus, according to Sallust, 53, 8, had three legions, Antonius probably had 15,000 to 20,000 men. With forces so unequally matched, the result could not long be in doubt.
Page 56. 1. *ferentāris*: light-armed skirmishers stationed on
the wings, who commenced the battle by hurling their spears at the
enemy. 2. *cum infestās sīgnā*: ‘in a charge’ (‘literally, with hos-
tile standards’). *pīla omittunt*: cf. Caesar, B. G. VII, 88, *Nōstrī,
omissīs pilīs, gladius rem gerunt*. 10. *cohōtem praeūriam*: the
general’s bodyguard, consisting of veteran legionaries on foot, together
with *equitēs*, — both Roman cavalry and men picked from the cavalry
of the allies (see *praetūrius* in Vocab.). 11. *ōsque*, etc.: ‘and
throwing them into confusion, cut them down, as they offered but a
scattered resistance.’

*The battlefield after the battle.* Section 61.

cases, the place which each man in fighting had taken when alive,’
etc. *vivos*: nominative singular. *pūgnandō*: see note to Cicero,
10, 5. 21. *Pauci*, etc.: ‘a few men who had been scattered by the
dash of the praetorian cohort into their midst.’

Page 57. 1. *visundī*: ‘of viewing the battlefield.’
EPICRAMS OF SALLUST.

The references are to sections.

Aliēnī appetēns, sūf profusus.
_Covetous of others' property, lavish with his own._
—Catiline, 5.

Aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre.
_To have one thing hid within the heart, another ready on the tongue._ —Catiline, 10.

Alterum alterius auxiliō eget.
_The one needs the aid of the other._ —Catiline, 1.

Amīcitiae inimīcitiaque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre.
_To regard friendships and enmities, not at their real worth,
but as a matter of personal advantage._ —Catiline, 10.

Bonō vincī satius est quam malō mōre iniūriam vincere.
_It is better for a good man to suffer defeat than to use foul means to defeat wrong._ —Jugurtha, 42.

Concordiā parvae rēs crēscunt, discordiā māxumae dilābuntur.
_Through harmony small states grow, through discord the largest fall to pieces._ —Jugurtha, 10.

121
Corporis et fortūnæ bonōrum ut initium sic finis est.
Blessings of the body and of fortune have an end as well as a beginning.—JUGURTHA, 2.

Cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor.
In anything whatsoever, he could feign to be what he was not, or hide what he was.—CATILINE, 5.

Divitiārum et fōrmæ glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.
The fame of wealth and beauty is fleeting and frail, but intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.

—CATILINE, 1.

Esse quam vidēri bonus mālēbat.
He preferred to be rather than to seem good.—CATILINE, 54.

Facere quam dicere.
To act rather than to talk.—CATILINE, 8.

Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus.
Verily we have long since lost the real names of things.

—CATILINE, 52.

Idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcitia est.
To have the same likes and dislikes,—this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.—CATILINE, 20.

Imitāri quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant.
They preferred to imitate rather than to envy the good.

—CATILINE, 51.

Imperium facile īs artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est.
Power is easily retained by the exercise of those qualities through which it was originally acquired.—CATILINE, 2.
In máxumá fortūnā minuma licentia est.
_The higher your fortune, the less your freedom._
—_Catiline,_ 51.

Is dēmum mihi vivere atque fruī animā vidētur, qui aliquō negotiō intentus praecläri facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quae rit.
_He only seems to me to live and enjoy life, who intent upon some task seeks the fame of a glorious deed or of a noble career._ —_Catiline,_ 2.

Laudis avidī, pecūniae līberālēs.
_Greedy of praise, generous with money._ —_Catiline,_ 7.

Magis voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre.
_To have an honest countenance rather than an honest heart._
—_Catiline,_ 10.

Māiorum glōria posterīs quasi lūmen est, neque bona neque mala eōrum in occultō patitur.
_Distinguished forefathers cast upon their descendants a light which will allow no good or bad deed of theirs to be hidden._ —_Jugurtha,_ 85.

Nemō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit.
_No one but a victor has changed war for peace._
—_Catiline,_ 58.

Neque cuiquam mortāliūm iniūriāe suae parvae videntur;
multi eās gravius aequō habuēre.
_No man underestimates his wrongs; many take them more seriously than is reasonable._ —_Catiline,_ 51.

Neque quisquam omnium lubīdīnī simul et ūsolī pāruit.
_No one has ever been guided by passion and his true interests at the same time._ —_Catiline,_ 51.
Nōn exercitus neque thēsaūri praedaōia rēgni sunt, vērum
amīci, quōs neque armīs cōgere neque aurō parāre
queās; officiō et fidē pariuntur.

The safeguards of the throne are neither armies nor treas-
ures, but friends, who can neither be collected by arms
nor bought with gold, but are the fruit of kindness and
loyalty.—JUGURTHA, 10.

Nōn vōtīs neque supplicīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum
parantur.

The help of the gods is not won by vows and womanish
prayers.—CATILINE, 52.

Omne bellum sūmī facīle, cēterum aegerumē dēsinere; nōn
in ēiusdem potestāte initium ēius et finem esse; incipere
cuivīs, etiam ignāvō licēre, dépōnī cum victōrēs velint.
War is always easy to start, but very hard to end; nor is the
beginning and ending of it in the hands of the same man;
any one, even a coward, may take up arms, but they can be
laid down only at the will of the victor.—JUGURTHA, 83.

Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta sunt.
Every bad precedent has sprung from a good measure.
—CATILINE, 51.

Omnia orta occident et aucta senēscunt.
Everything rises only to fall, and waxes only to wane.
—JUGURTHA, 2.

Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscriptī, qūi dē rebus dubīs cōn-
sultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, irā atque misericordiā vacuōs
esse decet.
Men who deliberate on doubtful measures should be free from
hatred, friendship, anger, and pity.—CATILINE, 51.

Paucīs cārior fidēs quam pecūnīa fuit.
Few held honesty dearer than money.—JUGURTHA, 16.
Plārumum facere, minumum ipse dē sē loqui.
He did the most, but talked about himself the least.
—Jugurtha, 6.

Prius quam incipias cōnsultō et ubi cōnsulueris mātūrē
factō opus est.
Think before you begin; but after you have thought, act in
the nick of time.—Catiline, 1.

Prō ārīs atque focīs.
For our altars and our hearths.—Catiline, 59.

Pulchrum est bene facere rēf pūblicae; etiam bene dīcere
haud absurdum est.
'Tis most honorable to serve the state well; 'tis by no means
discreditable to speak well in its behalf.—Catiline, 3.

Pūnicā fīdē.
With Punic faith.—Jugurtha, 108.

Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest,
tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque
perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī
auribus officit.
A man displays no more daring in war than he possesses
through his disposition or character. Vain is any appeal
to one who is not roused by glory or by a sense of danger;
fear stops his ears.—Catiline, 58.

Qui māgnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt,
eōrum facta cūntī mortāles nōvēre.
The doings of those who are invested with great power and
live in exalted station are known to the whole world.
—Catiline, 51.
Quippe rēs hūmānae ita sēsē habent; in victoriā vel ignāvis
glōriārī licet, advorsae rēs etiam bonōs dētrectant.
Thus it is in the affairs of men; in victory even cowards
may boast, while defeat casts discredīt even upon the
brave. — Jugurtha, 53.

Quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est.
Wherever we decide to go, the way must be opened with the
sword. — Catiline, 58.

Quō minus petēbat glōriam eō magis illum sequēbātur.
The less he sought fame, the more it pursued him.
— Catiline, 54.

Rēgibus bonī quam mali susceptōrēs sunt, semperque īs
aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est.
Kings are prone to suspect the good rather than the bad, and
they always view another's virtues with alarm.
— Catiline, 7.

Semper in proeliō īs māxumum est periculum, qui māxumē
timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.
In battle it is always the greatest coward that runs the
greatest risk; courage is as good as a wall around one.
— Catiline, 68.

Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si lubīdō possidet, ea domi-
nātur, animus nihil valet.
Exert the mind and it is strong; but if passion gets hold, it
masters one, and the reason is powerless. — Catiline, 51.

Vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt.
Vigilance, action, wise counsels,—these insure success.
— Catiline, 52.
VOCABULARY.
ABBREVIATIONS.

abl., ablative.
acc., accusative.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
cf. (= confer), compare.
Cic., Cicero.
comp., comparative.
conj., conjunction.
dat., dative.
def., defective.
dem., demonstrative.
desid., desiderative.
dim., diminutive.
distrib., distributive.
f., feminine.
foll., followed.
freq., frequentative.
gen., genitive.
imper., impersonal.
ind., indirect.
indcl., indeclinable.
 indef., indefinite.
indic., indicative.
infin., infinitive.
insep., inseparable.

inter., interrogative.
locat., locative.
m., masculine.
n., neuter.
nom., nominative.
num., numeral.
obs., obsolete.
orig., originally.
part., participle.
pass., passive.
perf., perfect.
pers., personal.
pl., plural.
poss., possessive.
prep., preposition.
pres., present.
pron., pronoun, pronominal.
ques., question.
reflex., reflexive.
rel., relative.
sc. (= scilicet), supply.
semi-dep., semi-deponent.
sing., singular.
subj., subjunctive.
sup. or superl., superlative.

Roots are printed in small capitals, as AC, CAD.
VOCABULARY.

A., abbreviation for Aulus, a Roman forename.
ä, ab, [cf. ãō, Eng. off; of], prep. with abl., from, away from; of separation, direction, from; of asking, from, of; of freedom, protection, from, against; of place, on the side of, in the direction of, on, at; of time, from, since; of agency, by.
ab- in composition, away, off, apart; not, un-.
ab-dicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [dicō, announce], resign; in Cíc. with reflex., sé praetūrā abdicāre, resign the praetorship.
abditus, -a, -um, [part. of abdō, hide], adj., remote, secluded.
ab-duō, -ere, -duī, -ductus, lead away, withdraw.
ab-eō, -ère, -ēvi or -īf, -ītūrus, go away; praeceps abire, rush headlong to one’s ruin.
abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [ab + iaciō, throw], throw away, cast aside.
ab-iūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, deny on oath, forswear.
Ab-originēs, -um, [origō, origin], m. pl., the Aborigines, the first ancestors of the Romans.
absolutō, -onis, [absolvō], f., acquittal.
ab-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, complete, sum up, set forth, relate.
abstinentia, -ae, [abstineō, hold off], f., self-restraint, disinterestedness.
ab-sum, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, with ab, be away from, be distant, hold aloof from, be wanting, fail.
ab-surdus, -a, -um, [surdus, deaf], adj., without merit, worthless, contemptible.
abundā, [abundus, copious], adv., in profusion, abundantly.
ab-ūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, abuse, misuse.
ac, see atque.
accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [ad + cēdō], with ad, approach, advance on; with hūc, be added.
accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + celerō, from celer, swift], make haste.
accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, [ad + unused candō, glow], kindle, rouse; pass., burn within one, be on fire.
acciō, -ere, -cidi, —, [ad + cadō], with dat., befall, happen, occur.
acciō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptus, [ad + capiō], receive, accept, take; hear, listen to, learn.
acciōsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + causa], accuse, find fault with.
ācer, ācris, ācre, [āc, sharp], adj., keen, active, fierce.
acerbītās, -ātis, [acerbus], f., bitterness, harshness, severity, suffering.
acerbus, -a, -um, [āc, sharp], adj., bitter, harsh, severe, rigorous.
aciēs, -ēs, [āc, sharp], f., (sharp edge), line of battle; prima acieiēs, front rank.
ācriter, [ācer], adv., fiercely.
āctīō, -ōnis, [āg, drive], f., action; pl. often, public acts, official measures.
ad, prep. with acc., to; of motion and direction, to, toward, up to, upon; of place, near, in the vicinity of; of time, toward, at; of purpose, especially with gerundive, for, for the purpose of, in order to; rem ad senātum referre, lay the matter before the senate; quem ad modum, how; ad hoc, in addition to this, besides, moreover; ad id locī, to this place.
ad- in composition, to, toward, in addition to.
ad-dō, -dere, -didi, -ditus, add to; increase; impart, inspire.
ad-dūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ductus, lead to, bring into; ad cōnsilīum addūcere, induce to adopt a plan; in spem addūcere, raise hopes.
1. ad-eō, -ire, -ii or -ivī, -ītūrus, go to, visit.
2. ad-eō, adv., to such a degree; id adeō, and just this, this particular.
adeps, -ipsis, m. and f., fat, corpulent
adfectus, -a, -um, [part. of adfectio, do to], adj., affected, touched.
ad-hūc, adv., up to this point, so far, as yet.
adigō, -ere, -ēgi, -ēctus, [ad + agō], drive to; ad iūsiūrandum adigere, cause to take oath, bind by oath.
adimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, [ad + emō], with dat. of person and acc. of thing, take away, deprive of.
adipiscor, -i, adeptus sum, [ad + apiscor, reach], obtain, secure, win, gain; adeptus with passive meaning, 5, 30.
aditus, -ūs, [1. adeō], m., access.
ad-iungō, -ere, -iūnīxi, -iūnctus, with acc. and dat., join, add.
ad-iuvō, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtus, [iuvō, aid], help, aid, support.
ad-minister, -tri, [minister, attendant], m., servant, instrument, tool.
ad-ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ministrō, attend], conduct, guide, administer, direct.
ad-moneō, -ere, -uī, -itus, with acc. of person and either de or gen. of thing, remind, urge.
ad-nitor, -nītī, -nīxus sum, exert one’s self, make an effort.
ad-olēscō, -ere, -olēvi, -ultus, [olēscō, grow], grow larger, increase, become great.
adscendō, -ere, -scendī, -scensus, [ad + scandō, climb], mount, ascend, scale.
ad-scissors, -ere, -scivi, -scitus, 
[sciscō, accept], receive, admit, accept; add, attach.
ad-sentior, -iri, -sensus sum, 
[sentiō], with dat., assent to.
ad-sequor, -i, -secutus sum, follow up; accomplish.
ad-sidō, -ere, -sēdi, —, [sidō, sit], take one's seat, sit down.
adsidua, [adsidua, continual], adv., constantly.
ad-sistō, -ere, -stiti, —, [sístō, cause to stand], take one's stand, station one's self.
ad-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, with dat., be present in; come, advance upon.
adultēscēns, -entis, [part. of adultēscō], adj., young; as noun, m. and f., youth, young man, young woman.
adulūscēnsia, -ae, [adulūscēns], f., youth.
adulūscēntulus, -i, [adulūscēns], m., very young man, mere youth.
adulter, -erī, m., adulterer, paramour.
adultūs, -a, -um, [adolūscō], adj., grown up, full grown.
ad-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventus, come to, arrive.
adventō, -āre, —, —, [freq. of adveniō], advance, approach.
ad-vesperāscit, -ere, -āvīt, —, impers., it grows dusk, toward evening.
ad-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, call, summon.
ad-vorsus, -a, -um, [part. of advortō, turn to], adj., turned against, in front; with dat., hostile, against, unfavorable;

rēs adversae, want of success, failure of plans.
adeificō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, [aedis + fac, make], build.
aedīlis, -is, [aedis], m., aedile, a Roman magistrate who superintended the public games and markets; the two curule aediles were besides building and street commissioners, while the two plebeian aediles had charge of the decrees of the senate and people.
aedis or aedēs, -is, [aid, burn, orig. hearth, house], f., of the gods, temple; of men, in pl. only, house, dwelling.
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., sick, suffering; pedibus aeger, lame.
aemula, -ae, f., rival.
aenēs, -ae, m., Aeneas, a Trojan prince, who, after the fall of Troy, sailed with a few followers to Italy and planted a colony in Latium, thus becoming the ancestor of the Romans.
aequalibiliter, [aequābilis, equable], adv., uniformly, regularly, smoothly.
aequālis, -e, [aequō, equalize], adj., equal.
aeualiter, [aequālis], adv., equally.
aequē, [aequus], adv., equally, to the same extent, alike.
aequitās, -ātis, [aequus], f., justice, equity, fairness.
aeus, -a, -um, [aic, like], adj., even, level; equal; aequā manū discedere, come off with a drawn battle, result indescriptively; calm, aequō animō, calmly; as noun, aequum, -ī,
n., with a comp. (more than is) fair, reasonable.

aerarium, -i, [aerarius, relating to copper money], n., treasury.

aerumna, -ae, f., hardship, trouble, suffering.

aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze, money; aes alienum, (another man's money), debt.

aestumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ās, wish], estimate, value, weigh; regard.

aestūō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aestus, heat], burn, be inflamed.

aestās, -ātis, [for aevitās from aevum, age], life, particular time of life, youth, old age, years; aestātem agere, pass one's life, live.

aeternus, -a, -um, [for aeviter-nus from aevum, age], adj., eternal, lasting.

afferō, -ferre, attuli, allātus, [ad + ferō], with dat., bring to, bring upon, cause.

afflictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [frequ. of affligō, strike at], break to pieces; afflictāre seāsō, beat one's breast, be greatly troubled, be very anxious.

afflō, -ere, -fluxi, —, [ad + fluō, flow], abound.

ager, agrī, [cf. Eng. acre], m., (cultivated) land, field, country, territory; especially territory belonging to a community, as ager Faesulānus, the region about Faesulae, the district of Faesulae.

aggredior, -ī, -gressus sum, [ad + gradior, step], attack, assail.

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. of agō], set in motion, urge, spur; carry on; give vent to; pass, spend; agitate, disturb, distract; act, behave, meditate, reflect, ponder, consider, adopt, plot, scheme, keep active; pass., prevail.

agō, -ere, ēgī, ēactus, [āgō, drive], drive, do, accomplish; act, move, commence operations; of public transactions, treat, discuss, talk; cum populō agere, address the people on a law or measure; deal with, confer; pass., be a question; of time, aestātem agere, pass one's life, live.

agrestis, -e, [ager], adj., rustic, rude, barbarous; as noun, agrestis, -is, m., countryman, peasant, farmer, rustic.

āīō, def. 3., say, assert, affirm.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., active, eager.

āelō, -ōnis, [ālea, game with dice], m., gambler.

algor, -ōris, [āgeō, be cold], m., cold.

aliās, [alis], adv., at another time; under other circumstances.

aliī, [alli-, other + locat. ending -ī], adv., elsewhere; alī alibi, some here, others there.

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aliē-nus], alienate, estrange, discard, set aside.

aliēnus; a, -um, [alis], adj., of another, another's, of others, others', foreign, strange, of strangers; aes alienum, (another's money), debt; with gen., ill-adapted, unsuitable; with dat., unfavorable, hurtful; with ā, foreign, ill-suited.
to, against; of the mind, estranged, disordered, diseased.
aliō, [alius], adv., to another place, elsewhere; alius...
aliō, in different directions.
aliquandō, [ali-, other + quandō, sometime], adv., (at some time or other), at length, at last.
aliquantō, [aliquants, considerable], adv., considerably.
aliquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod), [ali-, other + quis], indef. pron., some one, something, any one, anything; as adj., some, any.
aliquot, [ali-, other + quot, as many], indecl. adj., some, several, a few.
aliter, [alius], adv., otherwise.
alius, -a, -ud, gen. alius, dat. aliī, [al, other], adj., another, some other, other, different; else; in comparison, with atque, other than; alius...
alius, one...another, different...the one...the other, each other; pl., some...others, others...others, so also aliī...
pars; alium...aliō and aliōs...alibi, others...elsewhere; aliī aliō more viventēs, accustomed to different modes of life; often as noun, alius, another; aliī, others.
allātus, see affērō.
Allobrogēs, -um, m. pl., "Allobroges, a tribe of Gauls, whose territory was between the Rhone and the Alps, in what is now Savoy. In B.C. 121 they were conquered by Fabius Maximus, and became a part of the ulterior prōvincia Rō-
māna mentioned in Caesar's Gallic War.
alō, -ere, -ūi, altus or alitūs, [al, feed], nourish, support, maintain, keep up, sustain.
alter, -tera, -terum, gen. alterius, dat. alterī, [al, other], pron. adj., one of two, the other, another; alter...
alter or unus...alter, the one...the other; as a numeral, the second.
altus, -a, -um, [alō], adj., high, lofty; ambitious.
am-, amb-, see ambi.
amāns, -antis, [part. of amō], adj., fond, loving; amantissimus, devoted.
ambi-, amb-, am-, insep. prefix, around.
ambitio, -ōnis, [ambiō, go round], f., (going about of candidates for office soliciting votes), ambition.
ambitus, -ūs, [ambiō, go round], m., (going about canvassing for votes by unlawful means), bribery.
āmentia, -ae, [ā-mēns, out of one's senses], f., madness, folly.
amiciō, -ire, —, ictus, [am + iaciō, throw], wrap around, clothe.
amicitia, -ae, [amicus], f., friendship.
amicus, -i, [amō], m., friend.
āmittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, (send away, let go), give up, lose, forfeit, sacrifice, relinquish, abandon; squander; confiscate.
āmō, āre, āvī, ātus, [am, love], love; intrigue, be licentious.
amoenus, -a, -um, adj., pleasant. amor, -ōris, [am, love], m., love; passion.
ā-moveō, -ēre, -mōvit, -mōtus, remove.
amplexor, -āri, -ātus sum, [freq. of amplexor], embrace, cherish.
amplitūdō, -inis, [amplus], f., greatness; distinction, prominence.
amplus, [comp. of amplus and amplē], indecl. adj. and adv., further, more.
amplius, -a, -um, [am + ple, fill], adj., great, magnificent, glorious, renowned, honorable.
an, conj. introducing the second part of a double question, or; -ne ... an, whether ... or. The first part is sometimes merely implied, in which case an is often not translated, as An uti vōs ... faceret (Was it for any other purpose or) Was it to make you, etc.? Nēsciō an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, probably, perhaps.
aniceps, -cipitis, [ambi + caput], adj., two-headed, double, twofold.
angulus, -ī, m., angle, corner.
angustiae, -ārum, [angustus, narrow], f. pl., defile, pass.
anima, -ae, [an, breathe], f., breath, life, existence, mind, soul.
animadvertō (vertō), -ere, -ēti, -sus, [animum + advortō, turn to], notice, observe; with in and acc., punish.

animal, -ālis, [anima], n., animal.
animus, -ĕ, [an, breathe], m., soul, mind, mental powers, reason; state of mind, feeling, inclination, baser inclinations, passion; disposition, temper, character; courage, resolution, spirit; purpose, determination; the gen. is sometimes not translated, as virtūs animi, courage; sometimes translated by personal pronoun, as animus ausus est, I ventured; conscious animus, conscience; aequō animō, calmly; in animum indicere, make up one’s mind, resolve, determine.
Annius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Annius Chilo, a senator, was one of Catiline’s confederates.
anus, -ī, m., year.
anuus, -a, -um, [annus], adj., for a year, annual, yearly.
ant, adv. and prep., before:
(1) As adv., before, previously, ago; antequam, sooner than, before, until.
(2) As prep. with acc., before, in advance of; ante aliquem esse, surpass, excel any one; in dates, ante diem, on such a day before, as, ante diem VI. Kal., on the sixth day before the Calends.
anter, [ante + ēā], adv., before, previously, formerly.
antecapiō, -ere, -cēpi, -captus, seize beforehand, provide for before, anticipate, forestall.
ant-hāc, adv., before this.
antelūcānus, -a, -um, [ante + lūx], adj., before light; with
cēna, lasting till daybreak, all night.
ante-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, place before, think of more importance, prefer.
antiquus, -a, -um, [ante], adj., old; as noun, antiquī, -ōrum, m. pl., the ancients, men of old.
Antōnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; C. Antōnius Hybrīda was Cicero’s colleague in the consulship.
anxius, -a, -um, [ang., squeeze], adj., anxious, troubled.
aperīō, -ire, apereuī, apertus, [ab + pāriō], open, disclose, explain.
apertē, [apertus, open], adv., openly, clearly, without reserve.
apparātus, -a, -um, [apparō, prepare], adj., (made ready), sumptuous.
apellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + pellō], address, speak to; account; approach, appeal to; name, mention, call by name, call to, call.
appetēns, -entis, [part. of appetō], adj. with gen., grasping after, eager for.
appetō, -ere, -ivī or -ī, -ītus, [ad + petō], strive after, aim at, seek, desire.
approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ad + probō], favor, approve.
apptus, -a, -um, [āp, lay hold], adj., with ad, suited, adapted.
apud, prep. with acc., with, among; at the house of; in the hands of; in the days of; at, in.
Āpūlia, -ae, f., Apulia, a district in southeastern Italy.
aquila, -ae, f., (eagle), the eagle, the standard of the Roman legion, consisting of a silver or golden eagle carried on a pole.
ārā, -ae, f., altar.
arbitēr, -ārī, [ad + ba, go], m., spectator, witness.
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbiter], be of the opinion, believe, consider, think.
ācessō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus, [ad + cēdō], call for, send for, summon, invite.
ārdēns, -entis, [ārdeō, burn], adj., fiery, ardent, intense.
ardus, -a, -um, adj., steep; difficult, arduous.
argentēus, -a, -um, [argentum], adj., of silver, silver.
argentum, -ī, [arg., bright], n., silver, silver money.
arma, -ōrum, [ār, flō], n. pl., arms, weapons.
arēmus, -a, -um, [part. of armō], adj., armed, in arms, well armed, equipped; as noun, armāti, -ōrum, m. pl., armed men, men in arms.
arēmus, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [arma], arm, equip.
arrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ār, plough], plough, till, cultivate.
Arrētūnus, -a, -um, [Arrētium], adj., Arretine, of or pertaining to Arretium, a town in Etruria.
arīgō, -ere, -rēxi, -rēctus, [ad + regō], rouse, excite.
arīs, artīs, [ār, flō], f., skill, art, profession; conduct, practice, character; quality.
artē, [artūs, close], adv., closely, compactly, in close array.
asciscō, see asciscō.
Asia, -ae, f., Asia Minor, Asia.
asper, -era, -erum, adj., rough, rugged; difficult, perilous; disagreeable, discouraging, desperate, disastrous.

ærēnōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ab + spernōr, despēre], spurn, scorn.

aspiciō, -ere, -exi, -ectus, [ad + speciō, look], look upon, look at.

astūtia, -ae, [astūtus, wary], f., adroitness, shrewdness, cunning.

at, conj., introducing (1) a contrast, but, but on the other hand, but yet; (2) a qualification, but yet, and yet, nevertheless, however; (3) a direct opposition, but, but on the contrary; (4) an objection, at enim, but you say.

Atheniēnsēs, -ium, [Athenae], m. pl., the Athenians.

atque, before consonants ac, [ad + -que], conj., emphasizing what follows, and also, and even, as well as, and; and so, and further, and especially, moreover; and yet; simul ac, as soon as; iūxτã ac, just as, as little as; contrā ac, contrary to what; alius atque, other than.

astrōcitās, -ātis, [astrōx], f., enormity, atrocity.

astrōx, -ōcis, [āster, black], adj., atrocious, monstrous, inhuman, horrible; perilous.

attendē, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, [ad + tendē], direct one's attention to, attend to, consider.

attentē, [attentus, attentive], adv., carefully, thoroughly.

attērō, -ere, -trivi, -tritus, [ad + terrō, rub], wear away, destroy, weaken, impair.

attribuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, [ad + tribuō], assign, allot.

attuli, see afferē.

autōer, -ōris, [AVG, grow], m., originator, doer; authority, source of information; voucher; guarantor, security.

autēritās, -ātis, [autōr], f., influence, authority, weight.

audācia, -ae, [audāx], f., daring, courage, boldness, effrontery, recklessness.

audācter, [audāx], adv., boldly, courageously.

audāx, -ācis, [audeō], adj., daring, bold, reckless, audacious, foolhardy, desperate.

audeō, -ere, ausus sum, semidep., venture, dare.

audīō, -īre, -īvi or -īui, -ītus, hear, hear of.

augeō, -ere, auxi, actus, [AVG, grow], increase, augment, enlarge, advance, strengthen.

Aurēlius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Aurēlia Orestilla was Catiline's second wife.

Aurēlius, -a, -um, adj., Aurelian.

Aurēlia via, the Aurelian Way, the military road running north along the coast from Rome to Pisa.

auris, -is [AV, notice], f., ear.

aut, conj., or; aut ... aut, either ... or.

autem, postpositive conj., however, but, on the other hand, whereas, while, moreover, then again, then, now.

Autronius, -a, name of a Roman gens; P. Autronius Paetus, elected consul in B.C. 66, but
disqualified for bribery, became one of Catiline’s most active confederates.

**auxilium, -i, [AVG, grow], n.,** help, aid, assistance, support.

**avāritia, -ae, [avārus, greedy of gain], f., greed, avarice, rapacity.**

**avidus, -a, -um, [AV, desire],** adj., with gen., eager, desirous.

ä-vortō, -ere, -tī, -sus, turn away, turn aside.

**B.**

**barbarī, -ōrum, [BAR, stammer], m. pl., barbarians.**

**barbātus, -a, -um, [barba, beard],** adj., bearded.

**beātus, -a, -um, [beō, make happy],** adj., happy, prosperous, rich, well-to-do.

**bellicōsus, -a, -um, [bellicus, warlike],** adj., warlike.

**bellum, -i, [for duellum from duō], n., war.**

**bēlua, -ae, f., beast, animal.**

**bene, [bonus], adv., well; bene dicere or disserere, speak or discuss eloquently; bene consulere, deliberate wisely, prudently; bene polliceri, make fair promises; bene facere, with dat., be of service to, benefit; bene facta, good deeds, benefits.**

**beneficium, -i, [beneficus, generous], n., kindness, service, favor, benefit.**

**Bēstia, -ae, m., a cognōmen in the Calpurnian gens; L. Calpurnius Bēstia was one of Catiline’s confederates.**

**bīnī, -ae, -a, [dvī, two], distrib. num. adj., two each, two.**

**bipartītō, [dvī, two + partior, divide], adv., in two divisions, in two parties.**

**bonum, -i, [bonus], n., good thing, advantage, benefit, welfare, honor; the good, goodness; bona, -ōrum, n. pl., property, possessions; bona patria, inheritance, patrimony.**

**bonus, -a, -um, comp. melior, sup. optumus (optimus), adj., good, respectable, honorable, worthy, brave, noble, true, honest, loyal; capable; valuable; bona fāma, fair fame; as noun, boni, -ōrum, m. pl., the higher classes, the aristocracy.**

**brevi, [abl. of brevis, sc. tempore], adv., in a short time, quickly.**

**brevis, -e, [BREG, break], adj., short, brief.**

**Bruttius, -a, -um, [Bruttii], adj., of the Bruttii, Bruttian; ager Bruttius, the country of the Bruttii, the southernmost district of Italy.**

**Brūtus, -i, [brūtus, heavy], m., a Roman cognomen; D. Iūnius Brūtus, D. Junius Brūtus, consul in B.C. 77, was the husband of Sempronius.**

**C.**

**C., abbreviation for Gāius, a Roman praenōmen, or forename.**

**cadāver, -eris, [cadō], n., dead body, corpse.**

**cadō, -ere, cecei, cäsūrus, [CAD, fall], fall; be killed; happen, occur.**
CAEDES

caedes, -is, [scid, split], f., murder, massacre, slaughter.

caelatus, -a, -um, [caelō, engrave], adj., carved, sculptured, engraved.

caelum, -i, [cav, hollow], n., sky, heaven.

Caeparius, -i, [caepe, onion], m., a Roman name; Q. Caeparius (in Cic., M. Cēpārius), a Terracinian, was one of Catiline’s confederates.

Caesar, -aris, m., name of a family in the Julian gens:

(1) L. Iulius Caesar, L. Julius Caesar, consul b.c. 64, was an uncle of Mark Antony, and a distant relative of C. Julius Caesar.

(2) Gaius Iulius Caesar, Gaius Julius Caesar, the famous conqueror of Gaul and dictator, was leader of the popular party in b.c. 63.

calamitas, -ātis, f., disaster, misfortune, ruin.

calamitōsus, -a, -um, [calamitās], adj., disastrous, ruinous, unfortunate.

callidus, -a, -um, [calleō, be callous], adj., shrewd, cunning, crafty.

cālō, -onis, m., camp-servant.

calumnia, -ae, f., malicious accusation, false charge.

camera, -ae, [cam, bend], f., vaulted or arched roof.

Camers, -ertzis, [Camerīnum], m. and f., Cameritan, an inhabitant of the town Camerīnum in Umbria.

campus, -i, [scamp, dig], m., plain; campus Mārtius, a grassy plain along the Tiber in the northwestern part of Rome, where the people assembled for games and military exercises, and for the elections at the comitia centurīās.

canis, -is, m. and f., dog.

canō, -ere, cecinī, cantus, [can, sound], sound; signa canere, sound the signal for battle.

capessō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus, [desid. from capiō], (seize eagerly), take hold of; capessere rem públicam, take an active interest in the state.

capillus, -i, [caput], m., the hair.

capiō, -ere, cēpi, captus, [cap, take], take, take up, seize; take captive, capture; captivate, fascinate; take by storm, carry by assault; form, conceive, receive, contain; cōnsilium capere, adopt.

captālis, -e, [caput], adj., (involving life), capital; rēscaptālis, capital crime.

Capitō, -onis, [caput], m., a Roman name; P. Gabinius Capitō, of the equestrian order, was one of Catiline’s chief confederates.

Capitōlium, -i, [caput], n., the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.

captō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from capiō], grasp at, strive after.

Capua, -ae, f., Capua, the capital of Campania, a rich and luxurious city.

caput, capitis, n., head; supra caput esse, descend upon, be close at hand.

carcer, carceris, m., prison; especially the state prison at
Rome in the north corner of the Forum.

careō, -ère, -ui, -itūrus, with abl., be deprived of, do without, abstain from.

carptim, [carpō, pick], adv., piecemeal, in parts, for different periods.

Carthāgniēnsis, -is, [Carthāgō], m. and f., Carthaginian.

Carthāgō, -inis, f., Carthage, a powerful city on the north coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., dear, precious.

Cassius, -a, name of a Roman gens; L. Cassius Longīnus, a senator, was one of Catiline’s chief conspirators.

castra, -ōrum, n. pl., camp, encampment.

castrēnēs, -e, [castra], adj., of the camp; latrōcinium castrēnēse (brigandage with a camp), i.e. open brigandage.

cāsus, -ūs, [cād, fall], m., accident, chance; mishap, misfortune, disaster.

catervā, -ae, f., crowd, band, company.

Catilina, -ae, m., name of a Roman family of the Sertorian gens; L. Servius Catilina, L. Servius Catiline, see Introduction.

Catō, -ōnis, [catus, shrewd], m., name of a Roman family of the Porcian gens; M. Porcius Catō, great-grandson of Cato the Censor, was famed for his firmness and integrity; at the time of Catiline’s conspiracy, he was a prominent senator.

after the defeat at Thapsus in B.C. 46, rather than submit to Caesar, he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was called Uticensis.

Catulus, -ī, m., name of a family of the Lutatian gens; Q. Lutātiōs Catulus, consul B.C. 78, was a highly respected leader of the senatorial party.

causa, -ae, f., cause, reason, motive, occasion; sē causā, on this account; causā with preceding gen., for the sake of, on account of; in law, judicial process; causā cognitā, after a judicial investigation.

caveō, -āre, cāvī, cautus, be on one’s guard; cāvēre ab, guard against, take precautions against; cāvēte foll.-by subj., becave of, take care not to, see that you do not.

-ce, enclitic particle with demon. force appended to pronouns, as, hīce, hūiusce.

cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessus, with dat., yield, give way, retire, retreat, resign, submit; locō cēdere, abandon one’s post; result, happen; prōspērē cēdere, succeed.

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [celeber, celebrated], celebrate, honor, make famous.

Celer, -ēris, [celer, swift], m., a Roman cognōmen in the family of the Metelli, see Metellus (2).

celeritās, -ātis, [celer, swift], f., quickness, swiftness, speedy action.

celeriter, [celer], adv., quickly, speedily.
cōna, -ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, usually beginning about the middle of the afternoon and lasting at least several hours.
cōnsōlō, -ōre, -ūi, cōnsōs (rate, estimate); of the senate and its members, be of opinion, propose, recommend, move, vote, decree; sometimes ironically, suppose.
cōnsor, -ōris, [cōnsōr], m., censor, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were elected every five years to hold office for eighteen months; their chief duties were to enroll and tax the citizens, let contracts for public works, and supervise the morals of senate, equites, and people.
centum, indecl. num. adj., a hundred.
centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria, company of a hundred soldiers], m., centurion, commander of a centuria, corresponding to a sergeant in a modern army.
Cēpārius, see Caespārius.
cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [cer, part], see, perceive, discern.
certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., struggle, contest, dispute, contention, quarrel; rivalry.
1. certō, [certus], adv., certainly, assuredly, fully.
2. certō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [certus], fight, struggle; vie with.
certus, -ās, -ām, [cernō], adj., certain; sure, true, reliable; definite, particular, special; prō certō, assuredly, positively; prō certō habētō, be assured; aliquem certōrem facere, inform, apprise.
cervix, -icis, f., neck, shoulders.
cēterum, [cēterus], conj., for the rest, now, besides, further; but, yet, still.
cēterus, -ās, -ūm, adj., the other, the rest.
Cethēgus, -ī, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; C. Cornēlius Cethēgus, a senator, was one of the most reckless of Catiline's followers.
Chīlō, -onis, m., name of a Roman family in the Annian gens; Q. Annius Chīlō was one of Catiline's accomplices.
Cicerō, -onis, [cicer, chick-pea], m., name of a Roman family in the Tullian gens; M. Tullius Cicerō, the orator and writer, was consul in b.c. 63.
Cimber, -brī, m., name of a Roman family in the Gabiniian gens; P. Gabinius Capitō (see Capitō) is called Cimber Gabinius by Cicero, 35, 8.
Cimbricus, -a, -um, [Cimbrī], adj., Cimbrian, of the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, who with the Teutones threatened to invade Italy, and greatly alarmed the Romans by defeating several of their armies. However, in b.c. 101 they were utterly defeated by Marius at Campi Raudīi.
Cinna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; L. Cornēlius Cinna, consul in b.c. 86, on the death of his colleague Marius, became virtually sole ruler of Rome for three years.
| circiter, [circus, circle], prep. | clāmor, -ōris, [cal, call], m., a shouting, shout, uproar, clamor, shouts. |
| with acc., and adv., about, not far from. | clārus, -a, -um, [cal, call], adj., clear, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distinguished, famous, glorious. |
| circum, [circus, circle], prep. | claudō, -ere, clausī, clausus, [clav, lock], shut up; hide, conceal; hem in. |
| with acc., and adv., around, about. | circumclādō, -ere, -clāsi, -clāsus, [circum + claudō, shut], shut in, surround, hem in. |
| circum-dō, -dare, -dedi, -datus, put around, surround. | circum-ēō, -īre, -ivi or -ī, circummitteris or circuitus, go around. |
| circum-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -latus, bear around, carry around. | circumscriptor, -ōris, [circum + scribō], m., cheat. |
| circum-veniō, -ire, -vēni, -venitus, surround, beset, press hard; attack, waylay; ensnare, entrap, entangle, involve. | circumscriptor, -ōris, [circum from cis, on this side], adj., on this side, hither, nearer; Hispānia citerior, Hither Spain, i.e. the eastern half; Gallia citerior, Cisalpine Gaul, in Northern Italy. |
| citerior, -ius, [citer from cis, on this side], adj., on this side, hither, nearer; Hispānia citerior, Hither Spain, i.e. the eastern half; Gallia citerior, Cisalpine Gaul, in Northern Italy. | citō, [citus], adv., quickly, speedily. |
| citus, -a, -um, [part. of cieō, move], adj., quick, swift, rapid. | coaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [aequō, make level], level. |
| civilis, -e, [civis], adj., of citizens, of one’s countrymen, civil. | coalēscō, -ere, -alūi, -alitus, [alēscō, increase, inceptive from alō], become united, unite, blend, coalesce. |
| civis, -is, m. and f., citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman, countryman. | coarguō, -ēre, -uī, -ātus, [arguō, make clear], prove guilty, convict. |
| civitās, -ātis, [civis], f., body of citizens, citizens; state, commonwealth. | (coepiō, -ere, obsolete), coepī, coeptus, [com + AF, lay hold], begin, commence. |
| clādēs, -is, f., disaster; slaughter, massacre. | coercēō, -ērē, -uī, -ītus, [com + arceō, shut up], restrain, control. |
| coetus, -ūs, [co-eō, go together], m., meeting, assembly. | cogetō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + agitō], consider, reflect, think. |
| cognātus, -ūs, [com + gna, beget], m., kinsman, blood-relation, relative. |
cōgnitor, -ōris, [cōgnōscō], m., advocate, defender, voucher, sponsor.
cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitus, [com + (g)nosco], become acquainted with, hear, ascertain, find, learn, examine, investigate; understand, comprehend; recognize, acknowledge; identify; in perf. tenses, know, be aware; causā cōgnitā, after a judicial investigation.
cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctus, [com + agō], bring together, collect, assemble.
cohors, -hortis, [com + her, grasp], f., (enclosure, cattle-yard, crowd), company, division, cohort, the tenth part of a legion, usually about 360 men; cohors praetoria, body-guard of the general (who was originally praetor).
co-hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, encourage, exhort, urge.
collēga, -ae, [com + leg, be fixed], m., colleague, associate.
colligō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus, [com + leg, gather], collect, assemble, gather.
collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + locō], place, post, station.
collubet, -ēre, -lubuit or -lubitum est, [com + lubet], imper., with dat., it pleases, it is agreeable.
collum, -i, n., neck.
colō, -ere, colui, cultus, till, cultivate; cherish, practise.
colōnia, -ae, [colōnus], f., colony.
colōnus, -i, [colō], m., member or citizen of a colony, colonist.

color or colōs, -ōris, m., color, completion.
com-, see cum- in composition.
comes, -itis, [com + i, go], m. and f., companion, comrade.
comitātus, -ūs, [comitor, accompany], m., company, retinue, train, escort.
comitia, -ōrum, [com + i, go], n. pl., an assembly of the people to elect magistrates, enact laws, etc., election.
comitium, -i, [com + i, go], n., the comitium, an open space in the north corner of the Forum, where the comitia curiāta were held.

commeātus, -ūs, [comeō, go back and forth], m., provisions, supplies.
com-memorā, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call to mind, remind; mention.
commendātiō, -ōnias, [commendō], f., recommendation, commendation.
commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + mandō], commend, commit, intrust, confide.
comminus, [com + manus], adv., hand to hand, at close quarters, in close combat.
committō, -ere, -misī, -missus (bring together in fight); proelium committere, begin the engagement; commit, perpetrate.
commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commodus, fitting], furnish, supply, provide, produce.
commodum, -i, [commodus, fitting], n., convenience, advantage, interest.
com-morā, -āri, -ātus sum, tarry, delay, wait, stay.
com-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, move greatly, stir, rouse, disturb, excite.
communicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [commūnis], with cum, communicate, share, identify; consult, concert with.
com-mūnis, -ē, [mūnis, serviceable], adj., with cum, common, in common.
com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, prepare, make ready, furnish, provide, procure, collect, obtain, raise.
com-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, drive, force, compel.
com-periō, -īre, -perī, -pertusus, [com + pariō], with acc. and inf., find out, ascertain, learn, discover, prove, authenticate.
com-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [pleō, fill], with abl., fill up, fill, complete.
complexus, -ūs, [complector, embrace], m., embrace.
com-plurēs, -plūra (-īa), gen. -iām, adj., pl., several, a number, many.
compositē, [componō, arrange], adv., in studied language, in elaborate style.
com-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [prehendō, grasp], take into custody, arrest.
com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, establish, attest, confirm, verify.
con-, see cum in composition.
cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnōr], m., attempt, endeavor, effort, enterprise.
con-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, with in and acc., pass over into, pass under.
concidō, -ere, -cidi, —, [com + cadō], fall, be slain; collapse.
concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from conciō, call together], rouse, stir, excite, instigate.
con-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [clāmō, cry out], with acc. and inf., cry out, call out, shout.
concordia, -ae, [concors, of the same mind], f., harmony, concord; Concordia, -ae, f., Concord, Goddess of Concord, in whose temple, on the northwest side of the Forum, the senate often met.
con-cupiscō, -ere, -cupivī, -cupitus, [cupiscō, inceptive from cupiō], long for, greatly desire, covet.
con-currō, -ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursus, with ad, hasten to, flock to; with cum, rush together, meet, engage in battle, fight.
con-cursus, -ūs, m., crowding together, assembling, concourse.
concutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus, [com + quatiō, shake], alarm, trouble, confound, dismay.
condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [com + damnō], convict, condemn, sentence.
condiciō, -ōnis, [com + dic, show], f., terms, conditions; condition, lot, circumstances; task.
con-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, found, establish.
con-dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with acc. and dat., pardon, overlook, be indulgent.
con-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, hire.
CONFERO

con-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, collātus, compare, contrast; sē con-
ferre, betake one's self, go.
cōnfertus, -a, -um, [part. of cōn-
ferciō, crowd together], adj.,
pursed close, crowded, thick, dense.
cōnfestim, [com + FEND, strike],
adv., immediately, at once.
cōnficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [com + faciō], accomplish, do, make;
complete, finish, settle, close;
exhaust, wear out.
cōn-fidō, -ere, -fīsus sum, [fidō,
trust], semi-dep., with dat. of
person, trust to, rely on; with
acc. and inf., be confident, be
assured.
cōn-firmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
[firmō, make firm], strengthen,
establish; assure, affirm; en-
courage, cheer; cōnfirmātō
animō, summoning up cour-
age, taking courage.
cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [com + fatoor, confess], with acc.
and inf., confess, make con-
fession, acknowledge.
cōn-fīgō, -ere, -fīxi, -fictus,
[fīgō, strike], with cum, fight,
engage.
cōn-flō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [flō,
blow], with acc. and dat.,
kīndle, inflame, rouse, excite;
āes aliēnum cōnflāre, heap up
or contract a debt.
cōn-fluō, -ere, -fluxī, —, flow
together, pour into.
cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fodi, -fossus,
[fodiō, dig], stab, pierce, as-
assinate.
coniciō, -ere, -iecī, -iectus, [com + iaciō, throw], with in and
acc., throw, cast, put.

CONSIILIUM

con-iungō, -ere, -iūnxi, -iūnctus,
with sē, join.
coniürāti, -ōrum, [coniürō], m.
pl., conspirators.
coniürātiō, -ōnis, [coniürō], f.,
conspiracy, plot.
coniürō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, swear
together, conspire, form a con-
spiration, plot.
conor, -ārī, -ātus sum, attempt,
try, endeavor.
coniūnsciēntia, -ae, [coniūsciō,
be conscious of], f., consciousness;
conscience.
coniūnscius, -a, -um, [com + sciō],
adj., with gen., conscious of,
privy to, concerned in, having
knowledge of, feeling guilty of;
coniūnscius animus, conscience.
cōn-scribō, -ere, -scripseri, -scrip-
tus, enroll, enlist.
cōnscriptūs, -ī, [coniūscribō], m.,
one enrolled; patrēs cōnscripti
for patrēs et cōnscripti, fathers
(and) elect (a term used in
addressing the senate), sena-
tors.
cōn-senēscō, -ere, -sennū, —,
[senēscō, inceptive from seneō,
be old], grow old, become en-
feebled, lose strength.
cōn-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum,
follow up, overtake; attain,
secure.
cōn-servō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, save,
preserve, maintain.
cōn-siderō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, look
at closely, look on, regard at-
tentively, consider, contemplate,
think of.
cōn-sidō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus,
[sidō, sit], encamp, pitch camp.
cōnslilium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō], n.,
deliberation, determination,
measure, course, plan, plot, purpose, intention, project, idea, design; wise counsel, wisdom, shrewdness, penetration, power to plan; council, meeting; novum consilium, new precedent, departure from precedent.

cōn-sōlor, -āri, -ātus sum, [sōlor, comfort], console, comfort, cheer.

cōnspectio, -ere, -spexi, -spectus, [com + spec, see], catch sight of, see; pass., attract attention, be conspicuous, be noticed.

cōnstanter, [cōnstantās, fīrm], adv., steadily, uniformly.

cōnstantia, -ae, [cōnstantās, fīrm], f., firmness, constancy, consistency, steadiness.

cōn-sternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus, [sternō, spread], build over, cover.

cōnsitutio, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtus, [com + statuō], place, station, post; form, draw up; determine, appoint, fix; determine upon, decide, arrange, establish.

cōn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stāturus, used impersonally with acc. and inf., be established, be proved, be evident; mihi cōn-
stābat, I was firmly convinced.

cōn-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, [inceptive from cōnseusō, be accustomed], become accustomed; perf. tenses, be accustomed, be wont.

cōnseptūdō, -inis, [cōnseptūs, part. of cōnseēscō], f., custom, habit, practice; intimacy, intrigue.

cōnsul, -ulis, [com + sal, leap], m., consul, title of the two chief Roman magistrates, who were elected annually; cōnspūs cōnsulātus, consul elect, i.e. one who had been elected con-
sul, but had not yet begun his term of office.

cōnsulāris, -e, [cōnsul], adj., of a consul, consular; as noun, cōnsulāris, -is, m., ex-consul, man of consular rank.

cōnsulātus, -ās, [cōnsul], m., consulship, consulate.

cōnsulō, -ere, -sulūi, -sulūtus, [com + sal, leap], deliberate; take counsel for, have regard for, care for; consult, ask advice, refer, put the question; determine, decide; bene or male cōnsulere, adopt good or bad measures.

cōnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from cōnsulō], deliberate, consult; take counsel for, care for, look to the interests of.

cōnsultum, -ī, [part. of cōnsulō], n., deliberation, consultation; decree, resolution.

cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsi, -sūmp-
tus, waste, squander.

contāgiō, -onis, [com + tag, touch], f., contagion, infection.

cōntemnō, -ere, -tempsi, -temp-
tus, [temnō, slight], despise, hold in contempt, scorn.

cōn-tendō, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, with ad, press on, push on, hasten; with cum, fight, contend.

contentiō, -onis, [com + ten, stretch], f., contention, struggle, strife.

cōn-terō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, [terō, rub], consume, spend, waste.
continentia, -ae, [continēns, self-restrained], f., self-restraint, self-control.
continentē, -ēre, -tinuī, -tensus, [ commune + tenēō], enclose, bound, confine; restrain, hold in check, curb.
continentū, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [continued, continuous], build adjoining, erect in rows.
continentō, -ōnis [for convertō from commune + ven, go], f., meeting, assembly of citizens or soldiers, not to vote, but merely to discuss some matter.
continēnātōr, -ōris, [continēnār, meet], m., haranguer, demagogue.
contrā, adv. and prep.:
(1) As adv., on the contrary, on the other hand; contrā ac, contrary to, different from what.
(2) As prep. with acc., against, contrary to, in opposition to, in hostility to, in spite of; contrā rem publicam facere, be guilty of high treason; contrā lubidinem ahimī facere, act dispassionately.
contrahō, -ere, -trāxi, -trāctus, accomplish, cause, produce; amplius negotī contrahere, get one’s self into or become involved in greater difficulties.
contröversia, -ae, [contröversus, disputed], f., quarrel, dispute, controversy.
continēlia, -ae, f., insult, indignity, outrage.
conturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [turbo, disturb], disturb, disquiet.
convenīō, -ēre, -vēniō, -ventus, come together, assemble; meet with, have an interview with; convenit, impers., it is fitting, it ought, it is consistent.
convertō, see convortō.
convincō, -ere, -vici, -victus, convict, prove guilty.
convivium, -i, [comm + viv, live], n., banquet, feast.
convoctō, -ere, -āvi, -ātus, call together, convoke, summon, assemble.
convortō, -ere, -vortū, -vorsus, turn back, turn; alter, change.
cōperiō, -ire, -rūi, -rūs, [comm + operiō, cover], cover, bury, steep.
cōpia, -ae, [comm + ope], f., sing., abundance, plenty; multitude, great number, variety; number, force, army; material; means; advantage; pl., forces, troops; resources, wealth, fortune, fund.
cor-, see cum- in composition.
Cornēlius, -a, name of a very famous Roman gens containing both patrician and plebeian families; C. Cornēlius, a knight, was a Catilinarian conspirator who volunteered to assassinate Cicero.
Cornificius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; Q. Cornificius, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 69 and a candidate for the consulship in B.C. 64, was famous for his integrity and literary ability.
corpus, -oris, n., body; liberum corpus habère, retain one's personal freedom.
CORRIGO

corrígō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctus, [com-
+regō], correct, set right.
corripīō, -ere, -ripui, -reptus,
[com + rapiō], seize.
cor-rumpō, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptus,
corrupt, ruin, waste.
corruptor, -ōris, [com + rvp,
break], m., seducer, corruptor.
corruptus, -a, -um, [part. of
corrumpō], adj., corrupted;
corrupt, abandoned, profligate.
cotidiānus, -a, -um, [cotīdiē],
adj., daily.
cotīdiē, [quot + diēs], adv., daily.
Cotta, -ae, m., name of a Roman
family; L. Aurēlius Cotta was consul in
B.C. 65 and afterward princeps senātūs.
Crassus, -ī, [crassus, fat], m.,
name of a Roman family in
the Lacinian gens; M. Licinius
Crassus, the wealthy triumvir,
was suspected of being con-
cerned in Catiline's conspiracy.
credibilis, -e, [crēdō], adj.,
credible.
credītum, -i, [crēdō], n., loan.
credō, -ere, credīdī, credītus,
[crat, faith + da, put], with
dat., trust, believe in; with
acc. and inf., believe, think,
suppose, expect; parentheti-
cally crēdō, Invose (ironical).
crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētus, [in-
ceptive from cre, make], grow,
increase; grow in power, thrive,
flourish, prosper.
Crēticus, -ī, [Crēta, Crete], m.,
the cōgnōmen of Q. Caecilius
Metellus, who subdued Crete
in B.C. 68.
crīmen, -inis, [cre, part], n.,
charge, accusation.
crīminor, -āri, -ātus sum, [cri-
men], accuse, charge, denounce,
and fault with.
Crīspus, -i, [crīspus, curly-
headed], m., Sallust's cōgnō-
men; see Sallustius.
Crōtōniēnsis, -e, [Crōtō or Cro-
tōn], adj., Crotonian, of Cro-
tona, a town on the east coast
of Bruttium, the southernmost
district of Italy (now Croton).
cruciātus, -ūs, [cru-ciō, torture],
m., torture, torment, suffering.
cruēdēlis, -e, [crūdus, bloody],
adj., unfeeling, cruel, inhuman,
ruthless, unrelenting, fierce.
cruēdēlitās, -ātis, [crūdēlis], f.,
cruelty, severity.
cruēdēliter, [crūdēlis], adv., in
a cruel manner, cruelly.
cruentus, -a, -um, [cry, raw],
adj., bloody, blood-stained,
drenched with blood.
cruor, -ōris, [cry, raw], m.,
blood, gore.
culpā, -ae, f., fault, blame, guilt,
reproach.
cultus, -ūs, [col, till], m., cul-
tivation, refinement, luxury,
style; dissipation, sensual in-
dulgence; attire, dress, clothing.
cum, prep. with abl., with,
together with, along with, in
company with; cum tēlo, armed
with a weapon, armed, weapon
in hand. With the personal
pronouns and with qui, cum
is enclitic; as, tēcum, quibus-
cum.
cum- in composition has its ear-
lier form com-, which remains
unchanged before b, p, m, but
is usually changed to cor- be-
fore r, to con- or col- before
n, to con- before other consonants, and to con- before vowels and h; it means (1) together; as, con-venire, come together; (2) thoroughly, forcibly; as, con-laundäre, praise highly.

cum (quom), [probably acc. of qui], conj., when, while, after; since, inasmuch, as; though, although.

cumulō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus, [cumulus, heap], heap up, add to, crown.

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, delay, hesitate.

cunctus, -a, -um, [forco-iunctus], adj., the whole, all, entire, every.
cupidēs, [cupidus], adv., eagerly.
cupiditās, -ātis, [cupidus], f., desire, absorbing desire, passion; avarice, cupidity.
cupidō, -inis, [cwp, wish], f., desire, wish, longing, craving.
cupidus, -a, -um, [cwp, wish], adj., with gen., desirous of; eager for.
cupiō, -ere, -ēvī, -ītus, [cwp, wish], long for, desire, covet, be anxious for.
cūra, -ae, [for cavira from cav, watch], f., care, anxiety; business, duties; cūrae habēre, be mindful of, be zealous for.
cūria, -ae, f., the senate house, generally the Cūria Hostilia, built by Tullius Hostilius on the northeast side of the Forum; the senate.
Cūrius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Cūrius, of senatorial rank, was the conspirator through whom Cicero obtained definite information concerning Catiline’s plots; see Fulvia.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cūra], take care, see to, attend to; take charge, take command.
cursus, -ūs, [cwr, drive], m., course, career.
cūstōdia, -ae, [cũstōs], f., guard, custody; libera cūstōdia, confinement, not in prison, but at the house of an influential man, who was made responsible for the prisoner.
cūstōs, -ōdis, [scv, cover], m., guard, keeper.
Cýrus, -i, [Kýpos], m., Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian Empire (b.c. 559).

D.

D., abbreviation for Decimus, a Roman praenōmen, or fore-name.

Damasippus, -i, [Δαμασίππος, tamer of horses], m., L. Šiunius Brūtus Damasippus, praetor urbānus b.c. 82; as a partisan of the younger Marius, he was put to death by Sulla.
dannō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [damnum], condemn, convict, sentence.
dannum, -f, [daph, share], n., loss.
dē, prep. with abl., of motion, from, away from; of cause, on account of, for; of relation, concerning, about, in regard to, of; dē aliquō supplicium sūmère, exact punishment from, inflict punishment upon; dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly.
dē- in composition, down, off, away, utterly.
dēbeō, -āre, -ūi, -itus, [dē + habeō], owe; ought.
DEMENTIA

débilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dé-bilis, weak], cripple, weaken, unnerve.

December, -bris, -bre, [decem, ten], adj., of December, December.

dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, decide, determine, resolve, vote, decree.

deco, -āre, decuit, [dec, beseem], impers., it is becoming, it is fitting, one should.

decimus, -a, -um, [decem, ten], adj., tenth.

dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [clārō, make bright], make clear; declare, announce.

dēcoctor, -ōris, [dēcoquō, boil down], m., spendthrift, bankrupt.

dēcorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [decus], adorn, embellish, beautify.

dēcōrus, -a, -um, [decor, comeliness], adj., elegant, fine, handsome, beautiful.

dēcrēstum, -i, [dēcernō], n., decree, resolution, decision, determination, arrangement, appointment, plan.

dicus, -oris, [dec, beseem], n., honor, dignity; moral dignity, character.

dē-decus, -oris, n., disgrace, dishonor, infamy, deed of shame.

dē-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, give up; surrender; devote.

dē-duco, -ere, -duxi, -ductus, lead down; lead forth, conduct.

dē-fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wear out, exhaust, tire.

dē-fendō, -ere, -fendi, -fēnsus, [obs. fendō, strike], with ab, defend, shield.

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., defence.

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, bring before, lay before, refer to, report to.

dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of dē-fetiscor, become tired], adj., wearied, enfeebled, exhausted.

dēficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [dē + faciō], fall off, fail, become exhausted.

dē-gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [gustō, taste], taste of, taste.

dēhinc, [dē + hinc, hence], adv., then, next.

dēin or deinde, [dē + inde], adv., then, next, afterward, then again, further.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dē + lac, entangle], delight; pass., take delight in.

dēlectus, -a, -um, [part. of dē-ligō], adj., chosen, picked, choice, select.

dēleō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus, [dē + li, smear], biot out, destroy, annihilate.

dēliciae, -ārum, [dē + lac, entangle], f. pl., luxury, pleasure.

dēlictum, -i, [part. of dēlinquō], n., offence, fault, failure.

dēligō, -ere, -lēgi, -lēctus, [dē + legō], choose, select, designate.

dē-linquō, -ere, -liquī, -līctus, [linquō, leave], fail, err, do wrong, transgress, offend.

dēlābrum, -i, [dē + lv, wash], n., (place of cleansing), shrine, sanctuary, temple.

dēmentia, -ae, [dē-mēns, out of one's mind], f., insanity, madness, folly.
DEMISSUS

démissus, -a, -um, [part. of dé-mittō], adj., sunken; downcast, dejected.

dé-mittō, -ere, -misi, -missus, let down, lower.

dé-monstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [mōnstrō, show], point out, show, designate.

dēmum, [superl. of dē], adv.,
at length, at last, not till then; after all, in short; after an emphatic pronoun, only, precisely.

dē-negō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [negō, say no], refuse, deny.

dēnique, adv., finally, in fine, in short, in a word.

dē-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, drive away, remove, throw off; avert.

dē-posco, -ere, -poscē, —, [poscō, demand], demand, ask for, claim.

dē-prehendō, -ere, -hendi, -hensus, [prehendō, grasp], catch, detect, discover; seize, arrest; grasp, comprehend, understand.

dēpressus, -a, -um, [part. of dé-primō, press down], adj., sunken.

dēscendō, -ere, -scendi, -scensus, [dē-scandō, climb], go down, descend.

dēcensus, -ūs, [dēscendō], m., descent.

dē-scribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, write down, mark out, map out.

dē-serō, -ere, -serui, -surtus, [sērō, join], leave, desert, abandon, forsake.

dēsidia, -ae, [dēses, idle], f., idleness, indolence, sloth.

dē-signō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, choose, elect; consil dēsignātus, consil elect, i.e. one who had been elected, but had not begun his term of office.

dē-spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, despair of.

dē-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, with dat., be wanting, lack, fail.

dē-tineō, -ēre, -tinnui, -tensus, [dē + teneō], with ā, keep back, keep, detain.

dētrimentum, -i, [dē + tri, rub], n., loss, harm, injury.

dēus, -i, (pl. nom., di, dī, (deī), gen., deōrum, déum, dat. and abl., diis, (deīs)), [di, shine], m., a god.

dē-vincō, -ere, -vici, -victus, conquer (completely), subdue.

dexter, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, [dec, take hold], adj., right, on the right; dextra, -ae (sc. manus), f., right hand.

di-, see dis-.

dicō, -ere, dixi, dictus, [dic, show], say, speak, talk, tell, mention, declare, state; express, describe; name, call.

dictum, -i, [dic, show], n., word;

male dictum, soul charge, slander, invective, abuse.

diēs, -ī, [di, shine], m. (sometimes f. in sing., usually of a set day), day; time; in diēs, every day, daily; prope diem, at an early day, shortly, presently; paucis ante diēbus, a few days earlier.
difficilis, -e, [dis + facilis], adj., difficult, hard.
difficultas, -atis, [difficilis], f., difficulty, perplexity, embarrassment.
difficulter, [difficilis], adv., with difficulty.
diffidō, -ere, -fisus sum, [dis + fidō, trust], semi-dep., with dat., despair of.
dignitas, -átis, [dignus], f., dignity, rank, distinction, honor, reputation.
dignus, -a, -um, [dec, beseen], adj., with abl., worthy; befitting, adequate.
dilabor, -i, -lāpus sum, [labor, glide], slip away, desert.
dilectus, -ūs, [dis + leg, gather], m., choosing, selection, choice; levy, conscription, draft.
diligēns, -entis, [part. of diligō, choose out], adj., diligent, watchful, careful, faithful.
diligentia, -ae, [diligēns], f., carefulness, diligence, watchfulness, faithfulness.
dilucēscō, -ere, -lūxī, —, [inceptive from luceō, be light], grow light, dawn.
dimittō, -ere, -misī, -missus, send out, send, dispatch; dismiss, adjourn; discharge, release, let go, send away.
dirimō, -ere, -ēmī, -emptus, [dis + emō], (take apart), ruin, frustrate, bring to naught.
diritās, -ātis, [dirus, dreadful], f., horrible deed, infamous act.
diruō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [ruō, fall down], tear down, demolish, destroy.
dis- or di-, insep. prefix, apart, away; between, among; not, un-.
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, go away, leave, desert (with ex); of the result of a battle, come off, be left, remain; ab armis discēdere, lay down one's arms; in sententiam discēdere, vote in favor of a resolution.
discernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, with double ind. ques., distinguish, determine, decide.
discō, -ere, didicī, —, [dic, show], learn.
discordia, -ae, [discors, discordant], f., dissension, discord, difference.
di-scribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptus, map out, apportion, assign.
discrimen, -inis, [dis + crī, part], n., distinction, difference, discrimination.
disciō, -ere, -iēci, -iectus, [dis + iacō, throw], disperse, scatter.
dispars, -a, -um, [part. of dispersō, scatter], adj., scattered, straggling.
dispersus, -a, -um, [part. of dispersō, scatter], adj., scattered, straggling.
dispersitō, -ire, -ivī, -itus, [dis + partīō, share], distribute.
dispōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, post, station.
dissentiō, -ire, -sēnī, -sensus, with ab., dissent, be at variance with, not approve.
dissērō, -ere, -serui, -seritus, [serō, join], with acc., or with dē, argue about, discuss.
dissimilis, -e, adj., unlike, different.
dissimulātor, -āris, [dissimulō], m., dissembler, disguiser.
DISSIMULO

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with dē, dissemble, disguise, conceal, pretend ignorance.

dis-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solvētus, end, annull; free, release.

dis-tribuō, -ere, -tribuī, -tribuētus, divide off, distribute, apportion, assign.

diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, [di, shine], adv., for a long time, a long while, long.

diūs, -a, -um, [for dīvus, god-like], adj., divine; as noun, a god.

diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., lasting, long.

di-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -volusus, [vellō, tear], with ā, tear apart, tear from, separate.

dives, -ītis, [div, shine], adj., rich, wealthy.

dividō, -ere, -visī, -visūs, [dis+ vid, split], divide, distribute, apportion.

divinitus, [divinus], adv., divinely, providentially, by a god.

divīnus, -a, -um, [dīvus, god-like], adj., of god, divine.

divītiae, -ārum, [dives], f. pl., riches, wealth.

divorsē, [divorsus], adv., in different directions, apart.

divorsus, -a, -um, [part. of divortō, turn different ways], adj., opposite, pursuing opposite courses, different; apart, separate, separately.

dō, dare, dedī, dātus, [da, give], give, grant, bestow, confer; give up, surrender; fidem dare atque accipere, exchange pledges; dare litterās, write a letter; dare poenas, suffer

punishment, be punished; ne-gōtium dare, commission, direct, charge; operam dare, take care, see to it, make an effort.

dō- in composition, [da, dha, put], place, put, set.

doceō, -ēre, -ui, doctus, [dic, show], inform, show, set forth, state, tell.

doctus, -a, -um, [part. of doceō], adj., well-versed, well-read.

documentum, -i, [doc, show], n., evidence, proof.

doleō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, [dol, cut], grieve for, deplore.

dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., grief, pain, pang, indignation, resentment.

dolus, -i, m., deceit, craftiness, fraud, trickery, wiles, plot.

domesticus, -a, -um, [domus], adj., internal, within the city or state, civil.

dominātiō, -ōnis, [dominor], f., dominion, tyranny, supremacy, despotism, unrestricted power, supreme power, absolute rule, dictatorship.

dominor, -āri, -ātus sum, [dominus, master], be master or mistress, become a tyrant, be supreme, govern, rule, have dominion.

domō, -āre, -ui, -itus, [domus], master, subdue, overcome, conquer.

domus, -ūs, [dom, build], f., house, home; locat. domi and domui, at home; domum, to one's home, homeward, home; domō, from home.

dōnum, -ī, [da, give], n., gift.

dormiō, -ire, -ivī, -itus, sleep.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LATIN</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dubítō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dūbǐus], be uncertain, be in doubt; hesitate, doubt.</td>
<td>efféntus, -a, -um, [ex + fētus], adj., worn out, exhausted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubius, -a, -um, [dvī, apart + ba, go], adj., doubtful, uncertain, dubious; in dubió, in question, at stake, in danger.</td>
<td>efficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [ex + faciō], cause, make, render; accomplish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ducentī, -ae, -a, [duo + centum], num. adj., two hundred.</td>
<td>effugiō, -ere, -fugi, —, [ex + fugiō], with acc., escape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus, lead; consider, regard.</td>
<td>egēns, -entis, [part. of egeō], adj., in need, in want, in destitution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ductō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from dūcō], lead, conduct.</td>
<td>egeō, -āre, -uī, —, [ex, need], with abl. or gen., need, be in want of, be lacking in, be without.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dum, conj., with indic. pres., while, as long as; with subj., provided, so long as; dum modo, provided, if only.</td>
<td>egestás, -ātis, [egēns], f., indigence, destitution, poverty; need, lack, want; publicē egestás, deficiency in the public exchequer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duo, duae, duo, [dvī, two], num. adj., two.</td>
<td>ego, meī, pers. pron., I; pl., nōs, we.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duodecim, [duo + decem], indecl. num., adj., twelve.</td>
<td>āgregōriō, -i, āgressus sum, [ex + gradior, step], with ex, go forth, go out, leave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dux, ducis, [dvī, lead], m. and f., leader, commander.</td>
<td>āgregius, -a, -um, [ex + grex], adj., extraordinary, remarkable, uncommon, distinguished, eminent, illustrious, noble.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E.**

dē, see ex.

decius, ec-quad, gen. wanting, inter. pron., in direct questions, is there any? any? In indirect questions, whether any.

dē-dicō, -ere, -dixī, -dictus, make known, declare, state.

dēdictum, -i, [ēdicto], n., edict, proclamation, order.

dē-dō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, put forth; publish.

dē-doceō, -ere, -uī, -doctus, teach (thoroughly), instruct, inform.

dē-duco, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead forth, lead out; take away; of a sword, draw.

effēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + fēmina], effeminate, weaken, enervate.
ër-ëmorior, -i, -morteus sum. [moriar, die], die off, die.
ën, interj., lo! behold! see!
ënim, postpositive conj., for;
ënim vérö, assuredly, certainly;
at enim, but, you say.
ë-nitëscö, -ere, -nitus, —, [inceptive from niteö, shine],
shine forth, be displayed.
ë-numërö, -äre, -ävi, -ätus, [numërö, count], recount, enumerate.
ë-nünätiö, -äre, -ävi, -ätus, divulge, disclose.
eö, ire, ivi or i, itum, [i, go],
go; obviam ire, with dat.,
advance against, meet; pedibus in sententiam ire, vote for;
perditum ire, set about or prepare to ruin.
eö, [old dat. and abl. of pron.
stem i, this one], adv., (1) dat.
uses, to that place, there; to such a degree; üsque eö, so much so;
(2) abl. uses, therefore, on this account, for this reason, hence; eö magis, all the 'more'; quö ... eö, the ...
the.
eöödem, [old dat. of ëdem], adv.,
to the same place, there also.
eques, -itis, [equus], m.,
(1) horseman; pl., cavalry;
(2) knight, member of the equestrian order.
equester, -tris, -tre, [eques],
adj., equestrian.
equidem, [interj. e + quidem],
adv., certainly, by all means,
of course, indeed; often with 1st person, for my part, as far as I am concerned.
equitätus, -üs, [equitö, ride],
m., cavalry.
equus, -i, [ac, swift], m., horse.
eëripio, -ere, -ni, eërëpus, [ex + rapiö], snatch away, wrest,
take away, deprive of, take,
confiscate; rescue, deliver, save.
eë-rumpo, -ere, -rëpi, -ruptus, rush out.
et, adv. and conj., and; et ...
et, both ... and, not only ...
but also; after idem, as.
et-ënim, conj., for, you know,
and really, for indeed.
et-ëam, adv. and conj., also, likewise, too; even; yet, still.
Etruria, -ae, f., Etruria, a country of Italy, north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.
eë-veniö, -ire, -vëni, -ventus, happen, occur; result, ensue.
eëventus, -üs, [ex + ven, go],
m., result, issue, event.
eëvocätus, -i, [ë-vocö], m., (re-enlisted), veteran.
ex, often before consonants ë, prep. with abl., out of, from
within; of place, out of, from;
ex itinere, on the march; ex
fugä, in flight; ex alterä parte,
on the other side; utrimque
ex lateribus, on both flanks;
of time, from, since, after;
of source and material, out of;
from; of partitio, out of, of;
of change, from, out of, of;
of cause, because of, as a result of, in consequence of; of measure or rule, according to, in accordance with; with verbs of intelligence, from.
ex- and ë- in composition, out,
forth; without, completely.
ex-aëdificö, -äre, -ävi, -ätus,
(finish building), build, construct.
ex-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ae- quō, make equal], equalize, make equivalent to.
ex-agitō, -āre,-āvī, -ātus, harass, disturb, disquiet, excite, provoke, antagonize.
ex-ceō, -ere,-cessi,-cessus, with abl., retire, withdraw.
excelsus, -a, -um, [part of excellō, be eminent], adj., lofty; as noun, excelsum, -i, n., exalted station, high position.
ex-cieō and ex-ciō, -ire (āre), -civī, -citus and -citus, [cieō, move], rouse, excite.
excipiō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptus, [ex + capiō], catch, intercept.
excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from excieō], call forth, summon, raise; stir up, excite, rouse, stir, stimulate.
exclūdō, -ere,-clūsī,-clūsus, [ex + claudō], shut out, exclude.
excursiō,-ōnis,[ex + cér, drive], f., sally, raid, attack, expedition.
exemplum, -i, [ex + em, take], n., precedent, example; measure; copy.
ex-eō, -ire, -iī, -itus, go out, depart.
exerceō, -ère,-cuī,-citus, [ex + arceō, confine], exercise, train, discipline, practise; employ, make use of, indulge in, entertain; disturb, vex.
exercitātiō, -ōnis, [exercitō, drive], f., exercise, training.
exercitātus, -a, -um, [part. of exercitō, drive], adj., well-trained, experienced, disciplined.
exercitus, -ūs, [exercēō], m., army.
exigō, -ere,-ēgi, -ēctus, [ex + agō], spend, pass, finish, complete; vigilā exāctā, at the end of the watch.
existumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + aestumō], with acc. and inf., consider, suppose, surmise, think, deem, regard, adjudge.
exitium, -i, [ex + i, go], n., destruction; end.
exitus, -ūs, [ex + i, go], m., outcome, issue, end.
ex-optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, desire earnestly, be eager for, long for.
ex-orior, -īrī, -ortus sum, arise.
ex-ornō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ōrnō, fit out], furnish, supply, provide.
expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [ex + pes], set right, arrange, adjust.
expeditus, -a, -um, [part. of expediō], adj., unencumbered, light-armed.
ex-pellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsus, drive out, expel, banish.
expergiscor, -i, -perfecus sum, [expergō, arouse], rouse, awake, bestir one's self, be alert.
expérior, -īrī, -pertus sum, [ex + per, try], resort to.
expers, -tis, [ex + pars], adj., with gen. or abl., having no part in, deprived of, without.
ex-plānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plānō, level], make plain, explain.
ex-ploē, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [ple, fill], fill up, satisfy, glut.
ex-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [plōrō, cry out], (by calling out) search out, investigate, examine, inspect.
ex-pōnē, -ere, -posui, -positus, set forth, explain.
ex-prōmē, -ere, -prōmēpsi, -prōmēptus, [prōmē, take forth], show forth, exhibit, display.
ex-pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūrgō, cleanse], clear of a charge, exculpate, justify.
exquirō, -ere, -āvī, -ātus, [ex + quaerō], search out, look up, scour.
ex-sanguis, -e, adj., bloodless, pale, exhausted, enfeebled.
exsecratiō, -onis, [exsecor], f., solemn oath (with imprecation).
exsecor, -āri, -ātus sum, [ex + sacrō, devote], curse.
ex-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, follow after, pattern after; carry out, perform.
exsiliēm, -i, [exsilium, exile], n., exile, banishment.
ex-sistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītus, [sistō, set], (stand out), appear, be, exist.
ex-spectō, -āre, -ēvī, -ātus, look for, watch for, wait for, await.
ex-stinguō, -ere, -nxiō, -nxtus, [stinguō, put out], extinguish, stamp out, blot out.
ex-struō, -ere, -struXi, -struXtus, [struō, place together], build over, cover with buildings.
ex-superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, surpass, exceed.
exter or exterus, -a, -um, [comp. from ex], adj., outer; comp. exterior; superl. extrēmus, -a, -um, farthest, most remote; extreme, desperate; as noun, extrēmum, -i, n., crisis, brink of ruin.
externus, -a, -um, [exter], adj., outside, external, foreign, abroad.
ex-tollē, -ere, —, —, exalt, ex-tol, praise; sē magis extol-lers, lift one's head higher, be more ambitious.
ex-torqueō, -āre, -torsi, -tor-tus, [torqueō, twist], with dat. of person, wrest from.
extrā [for exterā, sc. parte], prep. with acc., outside of, unconnected with.
extrēmus, see exter.

F.

Fabius, -a, name of a distinguished patrician gens at Rome; Q. Fabius Sanga was patron of the Allobroges.
facētiae, -ārum, [facētus, witty], f. pl., wit.
facēs, —, [fac, shine], f., face; condition, appearance.
facile, [facilis], adv., with ease, easily, readily, lightly.
facilis, -e, [fac, make], adj., easy.
facilitās, -ātis, [facilis], f., afflu-
facinorōsus, -a, -um, [facinus], adj., criminal; as noun, faci-

facinus, -oris, -i, m., criminal, felon.
facinus, -oris, -i, m., criminal, felon.
giver, bene faceré, be of service to; verba facere, speak; versus facere, write verse; grátiam facere, be lenient with; iter facere, march; modum facere, put a limit; contrá rem públicam facere, be guilty of high treason; plúris facere, have greater regard for; nihil reliqui facere, leave nothing; fac cōgitēs, be sure to reflect.

factūrā, -ōnis, [fac, make], f., combination, party, faction; party spirit, partizanship.

factūs, -a, -um, [factō], adj., factious; as noun, factūs, -i, m., partizan, demagogue.

factus, -i, [part. of factō], n., deed, act, exploit, achievement; action, resul't; wicked deed, crime; male factum, misdeed.

facultās, -ātis, [facilis], f., opportunity.

fācundia, -ae, [fācundus, eloquent], f., eloquence.

faenerātor, -ōris, [faeneror, lend on interest], m., money lender, usurer.

Faesulae, -ārum, f. pl., Faesulae, a city in northern Etruria, now Fiesole, near Florence.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, [Faesulae], adj., of Faesulae, Faesulan; as noun, Faesulānus, -i, m., a Faesulan.

falcārius, -i, [falx, sickle], m., scythe-maker, sicklemaker; inter falcāriōs, in the Scythe-makers' Quarter.

fallācia, -ae, [fallāx, deceitful], f., deceit, trickery.

fallō, -ere, fē fellī, falsus, [fāl, trip], deceive; impers. with acc. of person, mē fallit, I am mistaken.

falsō, [falsus], adv., falsely, dishonestly.

falsus, -a, -um, [part. of fallō], adj., deceitful, false, dishonest, groundless, unfounded; signātor falsus, forgery.

fāma, -ae, [fa, show], f., report, rumor; fame, reputation, character, renown; ill-fame, defamation.

famēs, -is, f., hunger.

familia, -ae, [famulus, servant], f., body of household servants or slaves, family property, estate; household, family; mātres familīarum, matrons, mistresses of households; filī familīarum, sons still subject to their parents, minors; gladītōria familia, school or establishment of gladiators.

familīaris, -e, [familia], adj., belonging to the household, of the family, family; rēs familīāris, private property, means; friendly, intimate; as noun, familīāris, -is, m., friend, intimate friend.

familīaritās, -ātis, [familīaris], f., intimacy, friendship.

familīariter, [familīaris], adv., intimately, on intimate terms.

fānum, -i, [fa, show], n., shrine, sanctuary, temple.

fās, indecl., [fa, show], n., divine law.

fascis, -is, [fasc, twist], m., bundle; pl., the fasces, the bundle of rods, tied around an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates as a symbol of authority.
fōtālis, -e, [fātum], adj., ordained by fate, destined.
fāteor, -ēri, fāsus sum, [for, speak], acknowledge, admit; testify.
fātīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [fā, vāvōn + ae, drive], weary, fatigue, exhaust, weaken, demoralize.
fātum, -i, [part. of for, speak], n., prophetic utterance, prophecy; fate, destiny.
faucēs, -ium, f. pl., jaws; faucibus urgēre, press close upon with open jaws (as of a wild beast).
faveō, -ere, fāvī, fāitus, [fav, glow], with dat, favor, be well disposed toward.
Februārius, -a, -um, [februa, expiatory rites], adj., of February.
ferē, adv., nearly, almost, about, for the most part, in most cases.
ferentārius, -i, m., light-armed soldier, skirmisher.
feriō, -ere, —, —, strike, slay, kill.
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, [fer, bear, and tol, lift], bear, carry, lead, bring; endure; report; praise, extol, magnify; prompt, impel; sī māxumā animus ferat, however much we may desire it.
ferōcia, -ae, [ferōx], f., fierceness.
ferōciter, [ferōx], adv., ferocely, wildly.
ferōx, [fer, wild], adj., bold, fierce, impetuous, headstrong, defiant.
ferrum, ī, n., (iron); sword.
ferus, -a, -um, [fer, wild], adj., wild, savage, barbarous, fierce.
festinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [festinus, in haste], hasten, hurry, hurry to and fro; press on.
fictus, -a, -um, [part. of fingo], adj., imaginary, false, fabricated.
fidēlis, -e, [fidēs], adj., faithful, loyal.
fidēs, -ei, [fidēs, trust], f., faith; credit, security; faithfulness, fidelity, loyalty; promise, pledge, word, honor; assurance, protection; fidēs pūblica, state guarantee of impunity.
Fidius, ī, [fidēs], m., God of Faith, epipheth of Jupiter; mē dius Fidius = ita mē dius Fidius iuvet, so help me the God of Faith, by the God of Truth, on my word and honor.
fidūcia, -ae, [fidūcias lengthened from fidus], f., confidence.
fidus, -a, -um, [fidēs, trust], adj., faithful, loyal.
Figulus, -i, m., name of a family in the Marcian gens; C. Mārcius Figulus was consul in B.C. 64.
filia, -ae, [filius], f., daughter.
filius, -i, m., son.
figō, -ere, finxi, fictus, [fig, handle], form, make; imagine, invent, fabricate.
finis, -is, m., end, limit; pl., borders, boundaries, land, territory.
finitūmus, -a, -um, [finis], adj., adjoining, neighboring.
fiō, fieri, factus sum, used as pass. of faciō, be made, be
formed, be done, become, be; happen, occur; fit ut, the result is that; convenit, meet; meetings be held; senati decreetum, decree of the senate be passed; certior fieri, be informed; fit reliqui, is left.

firmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [firmus], strengthen, secure.

firmus, -a, -um, [fer, fib], adj., firm, unshaken.

Flaccus, -i, [flaccus, flabby], m., name of a family in the Valerian gens; L. Valerius Flaccus, praetor, together with C. Pomptinus, arrested Volturcius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.

flagitiosē, [flagitiosus], adv., shamefully, disgracefully.

flagitiosus, -a, -um, [flagitium], adj., shameful, disgraceful.

flagitium, -i, [flagitē, demand], n., (importunity), shameful or disgraceful act, disgrace; by metonymy, a reproach.

flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [flag, blaze], burn, be inflamed.

Flaminius, -a, [flamen, priest], name of a Roman gens; C. Flaminius aided Catiline in Arretium.

flōrens, -entis, [part. of flōreō, bloom], adj., prosperous.

flōs, flōris, m., flower.

fluxus, -a, -um, [part. of fluō, flow], adj., unstable; fleeting.

focus, -ī, [fac, shine], m., hearth, fireside.

foedus, -eris, [fid, trust], n., league, compact, alliance, covenant.

foedus, -a, -um, adj., foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, detestable, horrible; disgraceful, shameful, infamous.

fore = futūrus esse, see sum.

dorem = esse, see sum.

foris, [abl. of fora, from for, bore], adv., out of doors, abroad.

forma, -ae, f., form, beauty.

formidō, -inis, f., fear, alarm, dread, terror.

formidolōsus, -a, -um, [formidō], adj., causing alarm, producing fear, dreadful, horrible.

forinx, -icens, m., arch.

fortasse, [for fortassís = forte an si vis], adv., perhaps, possibly, perchance.

forte, [abl. of fors, chance], adv., by chance, perchance.

fortis, -e, adj., brave, courageous, valiant, fearless.

fortitūdō, -inis, [fortis], f., bravery, courage, valor.

fortūna, -ae, [fors, chance], f., fortune, chance, fate; good fortune; pl., possessions, property, fortune.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, [part. of fortūnō, make happy], adj., fortunate.

forum, -i, n., market place, forum; in Rome, the Forum, the public square between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by temples, basilicas, and shops.

fragilis, -e, [frag, break], adj., frail.

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, [frag, break], break; laqueō, gulae frangere, strangle.
fraus, fraudis, f., fraud, loss; sine fraude, without punishment.
freuēns, -entis, [frag, cram], adj., in large numbers, in full session.
frēquentia, -ae, [freuēns], f., full attendance.
frēquentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freuēns], frequent, frequently visit.
frētus, -a, -um, [fret, hold], adj., with abl., depending on, relying upon.
frigidus, -oris, [frig, freeze], n., cold.
frōns, frontis, f., (forehead), front.
fructus, -ūs, [frivo, enjoy], m., fruit, reward, advantages.
frumentum, -i, [frivo, enjoy], n., grain.
fruor, -i, fructus sum, [frivo, enjoy], with abl., enjoy.
frustrā, adv., in vain, to no purpose.
fuga, -ae, [fivo, flee], f., flight, escape.
fugiō, -ere, fugiō, fugitūrus, [fivo, flee], flee, escape.
fugītivus, -a, -um, [fivo, flee], adj., fugitive, runaway.
Fulvia, -ae, f., mistress of Q. Curius, through whom Cicero was constantly informed of the plans of the conspirators.
Fulvius, -a, name of a Roman gens:
(1) M. Fulvius Nobilior, of the equestrian order, was a follower of Catiline.
(2) A. Fulvius, a senator’s son, was caught on his way to join Catiline’s army at

Faesulae, and was put to death by order of his father.

fundō, -ere, fūdi, fūsus, [fuv, pour], rout.
fūr, fūris, [fér, carry], m., thief.

furibundus, -a, -um, [fvr, rage], adj., furious, raving.

furiosus, -a, -um, [furia, rage], adj., furious, raging.

Furius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens; P. Furius was a Catilinarian conspirator who tampered with the Allobroges.

furor, -ōris, [furō, rage], m., fury, frenzy, madness.

futūrus, see sum.

G.

Gabinius, -a, name of a Roman gens; P. Gabinius Capitō, of the equestrian order, was one of the most prominent of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Gaius, abbreviated C., a Roman forename.

Gallia, -ae, [Gallus], f., Gaul, divided into:
(1) Gallia Citerior, Hither or Cisalpine Gaul, in northern Italy.
(2) Gallia Ulterior or Transalpīna, Farther or Transalpine Gaul, including modern France, Holland, Belgium, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, [Gallicus], adj., Gallic.

Gallicus, -a, -um, [Gallus], adj., of Gaul, Gallic.

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., of Gaul,
GANEA

Gallic; as noun, Gallus, -i, m., a Gaul.
gánea, -ae, f., gluttony.
gáneō, -onis, [gánea], m., glutton.
gaudium, -i, [gav, glad], n., joy, rejoicing.
géns, gentis, [gen, beget], f., clan, house, gens, consisting of a number of families descending from a common ancestor; tribe, people, nation.
genius, -eris, [gen, beget], n., race, family, birth; class, sort, kind, description, rank.
gerō, -ere, gessi, gestus, [oés, carry], manage, carry on, wage; accomplish, do, perform; res gestae, achievements, history.
gladiātor, -ōris, [gladiōr, fight with the sword], m., gladiator, cut-throat, ruffian.
gladiātorius, -a, -um, [gladiātor], adj., gladiatorial.
gladius, -i, m., sword.
glōria, -ae, f., glory, fame, renown, distinction.
glōrior, -āri, -ātus sum, [glōria], boast, brag.
Graecia, -ae, f., Greece.
Graecus, -a, -um, [gráfus], adj., Greek; as noun, Graecus, -i, m., a Greek.
grandis, -e, adj., large, great, heavy.
grātia, -ae, [grātus], f., favor, influence; favoritism, partiality; grātiam facere, be lenient; grātia, preceded by gen., on account, for the sake.
grātuitō, [grātuitus, without pay], adv., for nothing, with no particular object.
grātus, -a, -um, [grā, favor], adj., pleasing, acceptable, gratifying.
gravis, -e, [grav, heavy], adj., heavy, weighty, of weight, serious; severe, bitter.
gravior, [gravis], adv., severely; seriously, deeply.
gregārius, -a, -um, [grex], adj., (of the herd), common.
grex, regis, m., (herd), company, band; grege factō, in a body.
gula, -ae, [gyl, swallow], f., throat, neck; laqueō gulae
frangere, strangle.

HAESITO

habēō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [hab, have], have, hold, keep, detain, possess, occupy; include, imply; treat, use, manage, maintain, govern; esteem, regard, consider; exercise, practise, be characterized by; render, cause, produce; orātionem habēre, deliver an address; vitam habēre, live; sē habēre, be; gravius habēre, take more seriously; reliqui habēre, have left; nihil pēnsi habēre, have not the slightest regard for; cūrae habēre, be mindful of, be zealous for; in spē habēre, hope for, expect; in prōmptū habēre, be ready to display; in incertō habēre, be uncertain; prō certō habēre, be assured; id quod rés habet, and it is certainly a fact.
haesitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, be at a loss, hesitate.
haruspex, -icis, [har, twist + spec, see], m., (inspector of the entrails of victims), soothsayer, diviner.

haut, adv., modifying a single word, not, not at all, by no means.

haut-quaquam, adv., by no means, not at all.

haveō, -ère, —, —, [adv, desire], be safe, be happy, be well; imperative, farewell.

hebēscō, -ere, —, —, [inceptive from hebeō, be blurt], become dull, decline.

hesternus, -a, -um, [hes, yesterday], adj., of yesterday, yesterday's.

hic, haec, höc, gen., huius, [i, this one + -ce], dem. pron., pointing to that which is near the speaker, this, these; the present, of the present age; the following; he, she, it, they; ile ... hic, the former ... the latter; ad höc, in addition to this, besides, moreover.

hic, [i, this one + -ce], adv., here, in this place; here, now, on this point.

hice, haecē, höce, gen., huiusce, older form of hic, haec, höc.

Hispānia, -ae, [Hispānum], f., Spain, including Hispānia Citerior and Ulterior, north and south respectively of the Hibērus (Ebro).

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., Spanish; as noun, Hispānus, -i, m., a Spaniard.

homō, -inis, [cf. humus], m. and f., man (as a human being); cf. vir, a male.

honestē, [honestus], adv., honorably; virtuously, with chastity; parum honestē habēre, have too little regarding.

honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [honestus], honor, dignify.

honestus, -a, -um, [honestus], adj., honorable.

honōs or honor, -ōris, m., honor, dignity; public honor, office.

horribilis, -e, [horreō, bristle], adj., frightful, terrible, horrible.

hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, [freq. from (old) horior, urge], urge, encourage, exhort, appeal to.

hospes, -itis, m., host; guest; guest friend.

hostilis, -e, [hostis], adj., of an enemy.

hostis, -is, [(g)has, hurt], m. and f., enemy (of the state).

Cf. inimicus, personal enemy.

hūc, [(u)used] hoi, dat. of hic + -ce], adv., to this.

humānus, -a, -um, [homō], adj., of man, human.

humus, -i, f., ground.

I.

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from iaciō, throw], (toss); sé iactāre, strut about, swagger, make a display.

iam, adv., now; often including a look backward, already, or forward, presently, at once; moreover; iam tum, now by that time, even so long ago; iam pridem, long since, long ago; iam vērō, furthermore, then again.
iānua, -ae, f., outer door, entrance door from the street.
Iānūarius, -a, -um, [Iānus], adj., of January, January.
ibī, [i, this one + locative ending -bi], adv., there; in these things.
īdem, eadem, idem, gen. ėiusdem, [i, this one + -dem, dem. suffix], dem. pron., the same; likewise, also.
idōneus, -a, -um, adj., suitable; deserving; serviceable (with dat.).
igitur, [for agitur, the point is], conj., (contrary to the best usage, Sallust puts igitur first in the sentence, except in questions), therefore, then, accordingly; after a digression, well then, as I was saying.
ignārus, -a, -um, [in + gnārus, knowing], adj., with gen., unacquainted with, a stranger to, inexperienced with.
ignāvia, -ae, [ignāvus], f., inactivity, indifference, apathy, shiftlessness; cowardice.
ignāvus, -a, -um, [in + (g)nāvus, busy], adj., sluggish, listless, spiritless; shiftless, worthless, cowardly, dastardly.
ignōbilis, -e, [in + (g)nōbilis], adj., of low birth, base-born, ignoble.
ignōminia, -ae, [in + (g)nōmen], f., disgrace.
ignōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ignārus], not know, have no knowledge.
ignōsō, -ere, ignōvī, ignōtus, [in + (g)nōscō], with dat., pardon, forgive, overlook.
ille, illa, illud, gen. illius, dem. pron., referring to that which is remote, that; he, she, it; the other; the ancient; the well known, the famous; ille . . . hic, the former . . . the latter.
illescabra, -ae, [in + lac, entangle], f., enticement, allurement, alluring arts.
illicīo, -ere, -lēxi, -lectus, [in + laciō, entice], with ad, entice, allure.
im-, see in- in composition.
imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., weak.
imberbis, -e, [in + barba, beard], adj., beardless.
imbuō, -ere, -buī, -būtus, steep, stain.
imitor, -āri, -ātus sum, imitate, copy after.
immānitās, -ātis, [immānis, monstrous], f., enormity, monstrousness.
im-minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, diminuish; impair, infringe.
im-mittō, -ere, -mitti, -missus, (send against), instigate.
immūs, adv., with vērō, nay rather.
im-moderātus, -a, -um, adj., un-restrained, inordinate, excessive, outrageous.
im-mortālis, -e, adj., immortal, eternal.
im-mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, change, alter, transform.
im-parātus, -a, -um, adj., un-prepared, off one's guard.
impediō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus, [in + pēd, tread], with nē, hinder, obstruct, prevent.
im-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, with acc. and ad or ut, urge on, impel, induce.
im-pendeō, -äre, —, —, [pendeō, hang], with dat., overhang, 
impend, threaten.
imperātor, -āris, [imperō], m., 
commander, general; ruler.
imperium, -i, [imperō], n., com-
mand, order; authority, con-
trol, rule, power; supreme 
power, sovereignty, dominion, 
empire; office; military au-
thority.
imperō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, [in + 
parō], command, give an or-
der; rule, govern; be master; 
require.
impertīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [in + 
partīō, share], with dat., be-
stow upon.
impetus, -ūs, [in + pet, fly], m., 
with in and acc., attack, assa-
tault.
im-pius, -a, -um, [pius, dutiful], 
adj., impious, wicked, aban-
donned.
im-plōrō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, [plōrō, 
cry out], appeal to, invoke, en-
treat, implore.
im-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, 
with acc. and dat., put upon, 
lay upon, fasten upon, impose 
upon; set over, appoint over.
importūnus, -a, -um, adj., (un-
suitable); unrelenting, cruel, 
inhuman.
im-probus, -a, -um, adj., unprin-
cipled, wicked, depraved, out-
rageous.
im-prōvisus, -a, -um, [prōvisus, 
part. of prōvideō], adj., un-
foreseen; dē imprōvisō, on 
a sudden, suddenly, unexpect-
edly.
im-pudicus, -a, -um, [pudicus, 
modest], adj., unchaste; as 
noun, impudicus, -i, m., prof-
ligate, debauche.
impūnitās, -ātis, [impūnis, un-
punished], f., freedom from 
punishment, impunity.
im-pūnitus, -a, -um, [pūnitus, 
part. of pūniō, punish], un-
punished.
im-pūrus, -a, -um, [pūrus, 
pure], adj., unclean, sin-
stained, guilty.
imus, see inferus.
in, prep. with acc. and abl.: 
(1) With the acc., of motion, 
into, to; within, in, at; 
upon, on, against, in re-
gard to; towards, for; 
among; of time, until; in 
diēs, daily, each day; in 
praesēns, for the time be-
ing; in rem esse, be useful, 
serve one's purpose; in ur-
bium modum, on the scale 
of cities.
(2) With the abl., of place, in, 
within, upon, on, at, among; 
of time, during, at the time 
of, amid; in the case of, in 
relation to; in mediō, un-
expectedly; in primūs, espe-
cially; (among the foremost, 
56, 13).
in- in composition, often changed 
to il- before l, to im- before b, 
m, p, and to ir- before r; in, 
into, on, upon, against; un-, 
in-, not.
imānis, -e, adj., empty, vacant, 
unoccupied.
in-cēdō, -ere, -essē, -essus, ad-
ance, march forward, make 
advance; come upon, fall upon, 
take possession of.
incedium, -i, [in + cand, glow],
incendō, -ere, -cendi, -census, [in + cand, glow], set fire to, kindle, burn, consume, ruin, lay waste; inflame, incense, enrage.

incensió, -onis, [in + cand, glow], f., burning.

inceptum, -i, [part. of incipio], n., beginning; attempt, undertaking, project, plan.

incertus, -a, -um, adj., uncertain, doubtful; undecided, at a loss; in incerto habère, be uncertain.

incessus, -ūs, [in + ced, fall], m., walk, gait, step.

incidó, -ere, -cidi, —, [in + cadó], fall into.

incipió, -ere, -cipi, -ceptus, [in + capió], begin, commence, undertake.

in-citó, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [citó, put in quick motion], urge on, spur on, excite.

inclusus, -a, -um, [part. of incloá, shut up], adj., hidden.

incónsultus, [inconsultus, unadvised], adv., inconsiderately, indiscreetly.

in-crédibilis, -e, adj., incredible, extraordinary, startling.

in-crepó, -āre, -ūi, -itus, [crepó, rattle], reprove, rebuke, in-weigh against, assail.

in-cruentus, -a, -um, adj., bloodless, without bloodshed.

in-cultus, -a, -um, [cultus, cultivated], adj., uncultured, neglected, desolate.

in-cultus, -ūs, [cultus, cultivation], m., neglect.

in-curó, -ere, -curri and -curre, -cursus, rush into.

inde, [i, this one], adv., after that, thereupon, then.

indemnátus, -a, -um, [in + damnátus], adj., uncondemned, without trial.

index, -icis, [in + dic, show], m. and f., informer, accuser, witness.

indicium, -i, [in + dic, show], n., information, disclosure, evidence, testimony.

indicó, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [index], with dé, give information, make known, declare, disclose, reveal.

in-dičó, -ere, -dixi, -dictus, proclaim, declare.

indigēns, -entis, [indu (old form of in) + egeō], adj., insufficient, lacking, incomplete.

in-dignus, -a, -um, adj., unworthy, undeserving.

in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., untaught, uninstructed.

in-duércó, -ere, -dúxi, -ductus, lead against; induce, influence; in animum inducere, resolve, determine.

industria, -ae, [industria], f., diligence, industry.

indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., truce, armistice.

inedia, -ae, [in + ed, eat], f., fasting.

in-eó, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itus, enter, begin, engage in.

inermus, -a, -um, [in + arma], adj., unarmed.

inertia, -ae, [inera, unskilful], f., inactivity, idleness, indolence, sloth.

infāmis, -e, [in + fāma], adj., disreputable, infamous.

inferus, -a, -um, comp. inferior,
INFESTUS

superl. infimus or Imus, below;
inferi, m. pl., inhabitants of
the lower world, the dead; in-
ferius or imus, lowest, most
degraded.

infestus, -a, -um, [in + fen,
strike], adj., with dat., hostile,
furious, bitter, deadly.

infidus, -a, -um, adj., faithless,
disloyal, treacherous, false.

infidus, see inferus.

infinitus, -a, -um, [finitus, part. of finio], adj., bound-
less, without end.

infirma, -a, -um, adj., weak,
feeble, enfeebled.

initiator, -oris, [initior, deny],
m., repudiator; lentus initiator,
dilatory debtor.

infræ, [for infera, sc. parte], adv., below.

ingenium, -i, [in + gen, beget],
n., (natural) disposition, tem-
per, spirit, character, heart;

mind, intellect, talents, abil-
ity, ingenuity, genius.

ingenus, -entis, adj., vast, enor-
mous, mighty, giant, great;

unbounded, remarkable.

ingenus, -a, -um, [in + gen, beget], adj., free-born.

in-gratus, -a, -um, adj., thank-
less, irksome.

ingredior, -i, -gressus sum [in +
gradior, step], with in and
acc., go upon, march upon;

enter upon.

inhonestus, -a, -um, adj., dis-
honorable.

inimicitia, -ae, [inimicus], f.,
emnity, hatred.

inimicus, -a, -um, [in + ami-
cus], adj., unfriendly; as
noun, inimicus, -i, m., per-

sonal enemy. Cf. hostis, enemy
(of the state).

iniquitas, -atias, [iniquus], f., in-
justi ce.

iniquus, -a, -um, [in + aequus],
adj., unjust, unfair.

initium, -i, [in + i, go], n., be-
ginning, commencement; ini-
tio, in the beginning, at the
outset, at first, originally.

iniuria, -ae, [iniurius, from in +
ius], f., outrage, wrong, injury,
harm, violence, atrocity; iniu-
riae licentia, power of doing

harm.

injustus, -a, -um, adj., unjust.

inocens, -entis, [nocens, guil-
ty], adj., blameless, innocent,
inoffensive, upright, virtuous.

innocentiae, -ae, [innocens], f.,
blamelessness, innocence, in-
tegrity.

innocius, -a, -um, [noxis, harmful], adj., blameless, in-
ocent; safe from harm, se-
cure, unmolested, unassailed.

inopia, -ae, [inops, resource-
less], f., want, lack of means,
poverty, destitution.

inquam, def.; postpositive, say;
inquit, said he.

inquilinus, -a, -um, [for ino-
linus from incola], adj., of for-
\n eign birth, immigrant.

insatiabilis, -e, [in + satio, sat-
isfy], adj., insatiable.

insidia, -arum, [in + sid, sit],
f. pl., ambush, ambuscade;

trap, plot.

insigne, -is, [signis], n., (mark,
proof); pl., insignia of author-
ity.

insignis, -e, [in + signum], adj., con-
spicuous.
INSOLENS 41

in-solēns, -entis, [solēns, part. of soleō], adj., with gen., unacquainted to, a stranger to.
inso lent er, [insolēns], adv., haughtily, insolently.
inso lentia, -ae, [insolēns], f., unusual behavior, strange conduct.
inso lēscō, -ere, —, —, [inceptive from insoleō, be wont], grow arrogant or overbearing.
in-su lītus, -a, -um, [soleō], adj., unaccustomed, unused, unfamiliar.
inso mnia, -ae, [insomnia, sleepless], f., sleeplessness, want of sleep.
in-sōns, -sontis, adj., innocent, inoffensive.
in-spē rātus, -a, -um, [spērō], adj., unhoped for, unlooked for, unexpected.
institūō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [in + statuō], form, organize; arrange, order.
institūtum, -ī, [part. of instituō], n., custom, institution.
in-stō, -āre, -stītī, -stātūrus, draw nigh, approach, be at hand; press on, vigorously attack.
instruēmentum, -ī, [instruō], n., instrument, means, furtherance.
in-straūō, -ere, -struēxī, -struēctus, [straūō, place together], draw up, array, equip, furnish, provide.
in-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, [inceptive from old sueō, make one's own], become accustomed.
in-sūm, -esse, -fuī, —, be in, be upon.
in-su per, adv., above, overhead.
in-tegrer, -gra, -grum, [in + tag, touch], adj., untouched, unwounded, sound, fresh.
inte gritātēs, -ātis, [integer], f., integrity, uprightness.
inte legō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus, [inter + legō], with acc. and inf., or ind. ques., perceive, see, understand, comprehend, know.
inte mpestus, -a, -um, [in + tempus], adj., unseasonable; nocte tempestā, at dead of night.
in-tendō, -ere, -tendi, -tentus, stretch, exert, apply.
inte ntus, -a, -um, [part. of intendō], adj., intent, energetic, active, attentive, watchful, alert.
inter, prep. with acc., between, among, amid; inter sē, with, from, to, etc. each other, mutually; inter falcāriōs, in the Scythemakers' Quarter.
inter- in composition, between; under, to the bottom.
inter-dum, adv., sometimes, at times, occasionally.
inter-eā, adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
inter-eō, -ire, -ī, -itūrus, perish.
interficēō, -ere, -fēci, -fectus, [inter + faciō], kill, slay, murder; cut down, slaughter.
interim, [inter + i, this one], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
interitus, -ūs, [inter + i, go], m., destruction, overthrow.
inter-rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, question, examine, officially examine, try.
inter-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, be between, lie between; im-
INTERVENTVS 42

pers., it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.

interventus, -ūs, [inter + ven, go], m., intervention.

intestinus, -a, -um, [intus], adj., civil.

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, [tolerandus, bearable], adj., intolerable, unendurable.

intrā, prep. with acc., within.

intrō, adv., within, in.

intrō-dicō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead in, bring in.

introēo, -ire, -iūī or -iī, -itus, go in, enter, gain entrance to.

intus, adv., within.

in-ultus, -a, -um, [ultus, part. of ulciscor], adj., unavenged.

in-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus, [vādō, go], advance, fall upon, attack, seize, take possession of.

in-veniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus, (come upon), find, meet with.

in-videō, -ere, -vidī, -vidus, with dat., (look askance at), envy, be envious of, be jealous of.

invidia, -ae, [invidus, envious], f., envy, jealousy, ill-will, hatred, odium, unpopularity.

invidiosus, -a, -um, [invidia], adj., exciting hatred, causing odium.

invisus, -a, -um, [part. of invisēō], adj., with dat., hateful, detested, odious.

invitus, -a, -um, adj., unwilling, reluctant.

iocus, -i, m., joke, jest.

ipse, -a, -um, gen. ipsius, dem. pron., self, himself, herself, itself, often an emphatic he, she, it; very, just, actual, precisely; even, on his part,
in person, personally; inter ipsōs, with one another.

īra, -ae, f., anger, wrath, resentment.

irācundia, -ae, [irācundus, irritable], f., irascibility; anger, rage, passion.

irāscor, -i, irātus sum, [īra], get angry, fly into a passion.

irātus, -a, -um, [part. of irāscor], adj., angered, enraged, angry.

irruptō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, [in + rumpō], break in, force one’s way in.

is, ea, id, gen. ēius, [ī, this one], dem. pron., he, she, it, this, that, such, the, the one; ad id locī, to this very place; id temporis, at just that time.

iste, ista, istud, gen. istius [ī, this one + dem. suffix -te], dem. pron., used (often contemptuously) with reference to the person addressed, this, that, that of yours.

ita, [ī, this one], adv., in this manner, so, thus, as has been said; as follows; in such a manner; accordingly; ita ut, as much as, alike.

Ītalia, -ae, f., Italy.

itaque, conj., and so, accordingly, therefore.

item, [ī, this one], adv., likewise, also, moreover, as well, in like manner, so also.

iter, itineris, [ī, go], n., way, journey, route, march; road, path, passage; ex itinere, on the way; māgnis itineribus, by forced marches.

iterum, [ī, go], adv., a second time.
iubeō, -ère, iussi, iussus, order, give orders, bid, direct, command.
iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., pleasant, agreeable, delightful.
iūdicium, -ī, [iūdex, judge], n., judicial investigation, trial, prosecution; judicial authority, jurisdiction, court; judgment, sentence.
iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [iūdex, judge], pronounce judgment upon, adjudge, declare, proclaim.
inuλū, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [iugu- 

um, throat], cut the throat of, murder, assassinate, execute.
Iūlius, -a, name of a celebrated Roman gens; C. Iūlius, C. Julius, one of Catiline’s conspirators.
inuγō, -ere, iūnxī, iūncītus, join, fasten together, build with.
Iūnius, -a, -um, adj., of June, June.
Iuppiter, Iovis, [Iovis + pater], m., Jupiter, chief among Roman gods and lord of heaven.
īrūgium, -ī, [iūs + āg, drive], n., quarrel, dispute, altercation.
īrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [iūs], swear, take oath.
iūs, iūris, [iv, bind], n., right, justice; human law; authority, jurisdiction; iūre, justly.
iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī, n., oath.
iussū, used only in abl. sing.,

[iussus, -ūs], order, m., order, command, decree.
iūstitia, -ae, [iūstus], f., justice, equity, fair dealing.
iūstus, -a, -um, [iūs], adj., just, lawful, equitable.
iuventūs, -ūtis, [iuvenis, young], f., age of youth, extending from the 20th to the 40th year, youth, young men, the young.
iūxtā, [ive, bind], adv., equally, alike; iūxtā ac, just as, as little as; iūxtā mēcum, as well as I.

K.
Kalendae, -ārum, [cael, sum-

mom], f. pl., the Calends, the first day of the month, when the people were summoned to the Capitol to be officially informed whether the Nones would be on the fifth or seventh day of the month.

L.
L., abbreviation for Lūcius, a Roman forename.
labor, -ōris, [lab, seize], m., labor, toil, exertion, work, hardship; diligence, industry.
labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [labor], labor, toil; be hard pressed, be in danger.
Lacedaemonius, -ī, [Lacedae-
mōn, Sparta], m., a Lacedaemonian, a Spartan.
lacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [lacer, mangled], squander, waste.
lacessō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus, [old laćiō, entice], provoke, exasperate; assail.
Laeca, -ae, m., name of a Roman
family; M. Porcius Laeca, a senator, was an active follower of Catiline.

laetitia, -ae, [laetus], f., joy, rejoicing, gladness, gayety.

laetor, ārī, -ātus sum, [laetus], rejoice, be glad.

laetus, -a, -um, adj., joyful, glad, joyous.

laeva, -ae, [laevus, left], (sc. manus), f., left hand, left.

lancea, -ae, f., a Spanish lance hung with a leather thong, lance, spear.

langueō, -āre, —, —, [lac, loose], be listless, be indifferent, be irresolute.

lapideus, -a, -um, [lapis, stone], adj., of stone, stone.

lacqueus, -i, [lac, entangle], m., noose, halter; laqueō gula frangere, strangle.

lār, laris, m., household god, guardian of the house; by metonymy, lār familiāris, hearth, home.

largē, [largus, plentiful], adv., bountifully, liberally, lavishly.

largior, -īri, -ītus sum, [largus, plentiful], lavish, be lavish with; give largesses, offer bribes, bribe.

largītiō, -onis, [largior], f., largess, bounty; bribery, corruption.

lascivia, -ae, [lascīvus, wanton], f., frivolity, dissipation, wantonness.

lascitūdō, -inis, [lassus, faint], f., weariness, fatigue.

Latinus, -a, -um, [Latium], adj., Latin.

latrō, -onis, m., robber, highwayman, brigand.
lentus, -a, -um, adj., (pliant), slow, dilatory.

Lepidus, -i, [lepidus, pleasant], m., name of a Roman family in the Aemilian gens; M'.

Aemilius Lepidus was consul in B.C. 66.

lepōs, -ōris, [lap, shine], m., agreeableness, charm, grace.

levis, -e, [leg, run], adj., light, mild.

levitās, -ātis, [levis], f., lightness, fickleness, want of principle.

levō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [levis], lighten, lessen, mitigate.

lēx, lēgis, [leg, be fixed], f., law, statute.

liber, -era, -erum, [lib, desire], adj., free, independent, unbiased; safe from harm; libera custōdia, see custōdia; as noun, liber, -eri, m., free man; see also liberī, below.

liber, libri, m., book.

liberālis, -e, [liber], adj., liberal, generous.

liberālitās, -ātis, [liberālis], f., liberality, generosity.

liberāliter, [liberālis], adv., liberally, generously.

liberī, -ōrum; [liber], m. pl., children.

liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [liber], with abl., free, liberate, release, deliver.

libertās, -ātis, [liber], f., freedom, liberty; political independence.

libertīnus, -a, -um, [libertus], adj., of a freedman; libertinus homō, freedman.

libertus, -i, [liber], m., freedman.

libīdō, see lubīdō.

licentia, -ae, [licēns, free], f., freedom of action, freedom from restraint, too little restraint, license, freedom, leave, power.

licet, -ēre, licuit and licitum est, [lic, let], impers., it is lawful, it is allowed, it is permitted, one may.

Licinius, -i, m., name of a plebeian gens; M. Licinius Crassus, see Crassus.

lingua, -ae, f., tongue; language.

littera, -ae, [litter, pour], f., letter of the alphabet; pl., letter (epistle); literature.

locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [locus], place, post, station.

locuplēs, -ētis, [locus + plē, fill], adj., rich, wealthy, opulent.

locus, -i, [stella, spread], m., (pl., loci, single places, loca, connected places, region), place, spot, locality, location, region, district, country; quarters; station, rank, family; position, condition, state; room, opportunity; ad id locī, to this very place.

longē, [longus], adv., at a distance, far off, far; very; for a long time, long.

Longinus, -i, m., name of a Roman family; L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

longus, -a, -um, adj., long.

loquor, -i, locūtus sum, speak, say, utter.

lorīca, -ae, [lorum, thong], f., cuirass, coat of mail (orig. of leather thongs).

lubet, -ēre, lubuit and lubitum
est, impers., it pleases, one pleasure, one desires.
lubidinōsē, [lubidinōsus, arbitrary], adv., at one's pleasure, according to one's whim or caprice.
lubidō, -inis, [LVB, desire], f., pleasure, desire, passion, caprice, whim; wantonness, lust, dissipation.
Lūcius. -i, m., Lūcius, a Roman forename.
lāctuōsus, -a, -um, [lāctus], adj., sorrowful, mournful.
lāctus, -ūs, [LVσ, distress], m., grief, mourning, sorrow.
lāculentus, -a, -um, [lāx], adj., bright, brilliant.
lādibrium, -ī, [unused lādiber from lūdis, play], n., mockery, derision, butt, sport.
lāx, lācias, [LVC, shine], f., light, daylight, daybreak.
lāxurīa, -ae, [lāxus], f., extravagance, luxury, luxuriousness, wantonness, riotous living.
lāxurīōsē, [lāxurīōsus, luxurious], adv., luxuriously, wantonly.
lāxus, -ūs, m., excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery.

M.
M., abbreviation for Mārcus, a Roman forename.
M'., abbreviation for Mānius, a Roman forename.
Macedonius, -a, -um, [Makedo-νίος], adj., Macedonian.
māchīnātor, -ōris, [māchīnōr], m., contriver, deviser.
māchīnōr, -āri, -ātus sum, [māchina, machine], contrive, devise,
vice, scheme, plot; māchinātum, in a passive sense, 38, 28.
maeror, -ōris, [mis, wretched], m., sadness, sorrow, mourning.
magis, [mag, big], comp. adv., more, rather; superl., māxumē, especially, particularly; exceedingly, very, most, best; quam māxumē, as ... as possible.

magistrātus, -ūs, [magister, master], m., magistracy; magistrate, officer.
māgnificē, [māgnificus], adv., magnificently, sumptuously, in grandeur; grandiloquently, in lofty style.
māgnificus, -a, -um, [māgnus + FAC, make], adj., splendid, rich, magnificent; glorious, grand.
māgnitūdō, -inis, [māgnus], f., greatness, magnitude, vastness, extent; enormity; importance; aggrandizement.
māgnō operē, adv., greatly, heartily.
māgnus, -a, -um, [mag, big], adj., great, large, important; abundant; māgnis itineribus, by forced marches; comp., māior, greater, stronger; pl., as noun, māiorēs, -um, m., fathers; ancestors; superl., māxumus (māximus), greatest, largest, very large, vast, enormous; very loud; magnificent; most remarkable; highest, best, utmost, supreme, most pressing, most urgent.
māior, see māgnus.
male, [malus], adv., badly, ill,
mis-, unsuccessfully, unfortunately.
male dictum, -i, n., soul charge, slander, invective, abuse.
male factum, -i, n., misdeed.
maleficium, -i, [maleficus, evil-doing], n., evil deed, crime.
malivolencia, -ae, [male + volēns], f., ill will, malice, malevolence.
mālē, mālle, māluī, —, [magis + volō], choose rather, prefer.
malum, -i, [malus], n., evil, misfortune, calamity, ill, woe, disorder, danger.
-um, comp. pēior, pessumus, adj., bad, evil, wicked, criminal, depraved, dissolute; pernicious, dangerous, destructive, deadly, disaffected, disloyal.
mandatum, -i, [part. of mandō], n., commission, message, instructions, directions.
mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [manus + dō, put], intrust, direct, instruct; confer.
māne, [māne, morning], adv., in the morning, early in the morning.
maneō, -ere, mānsī, mānsus, [man, stay], remain.
manicus, -a, -um, [manicae, tunic sleeve, from manus], adj., long-sleeved.
manifestō, [manifestus, clear], adv., clearly, openly, obviously; in the act.
Mānius, -i, [māne], m., Mānius, a Roman forename.
Mānliānus, -a, -um, [Mānius], adj., of Mānius, Mānlian.
Mānius, -a, name of a patrician gens:

(1) A. Mānius Torquātus, dictator and consul, was famous for causing his son to be executed for disobeying orders in the Latin war, b.c. 340.
(2) L. Mānius Torquātus was consul b.c. 65.
(3) C. Mānius, Catiline's trusted lieutenant, was killed in the battle of Pistoria.
mānsuētōdō, -inis, [mānsuētus, mild], f., gentleness, mildness, clemency.
manifestus, -a, -um, [manus + fēnd, strike], adj., caught in the act, convicted; clear, manifest, exposed.
manus, -ūs, f., hand; in manū, at his command; prōmptus manū, prompt in action; aeqūa manū discēdere, come off with a drawn battle, result indecisively; band, force.
Mārcius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Q. Mārcius Rēx, being refused a triumph after his proconsulship in Cilicia in b.c. 67, remained outside of Rome till the conspiracy broke out in b.c. 63, when he was sent to the neighborhood of Faesulae to watch the movements of Catiline's army.
Mārcus, -ī, m., Mārcus, a Roman forename.
mare, -is, n., sea.
maritimus, -a, -um, [mare], adj., maritime, naval.
Mārius, -a, name of a plebeian gens; C. Mārius, born b.c. 157, conquered Jugurtha in 106, saved Rome from an invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones by
utterly defeating them in 102 and 101, engaged in a frightful civil war with Sulla, and died in his seventh consulship, B.C. 86.

Massilia, -ae, f., Massilia, now Marseilles.
māter, -tris, [mā, produce], f., mother, matron; see familia.
māteriēs, -ēs, [māter], f., material, substance, source.
mātūrē, [mātūrus, ripe], adv., seasonably, opportune, at the proper time.
mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [mātūrus, ripe], make haste, hasten, hurry forward; mātūrē rem dare, give the signal prematurely.

Mauretānia, -ae, f., Mauretānia, the westernmost country of northern Africa, now Morocco.
māxumē or māximē, see magis.
māxumus or māximus, see māgnus.
medius, -a, -um, [med, middle], adj., middle of, midst of, centre of; in mediō relinquere, leave undecided.
mehercule, [mē Herculēs (iunet)], So help me Hercules! By Hercules! Upon my word!
Assuredly!
melior, see bonus.
memini, -isse, —, [men, mind], def., with acc. and inf. pres., remember, recollect, bear in mind.
memor, -oria, [mar, think], adj., with gen., mindful of, remembering, recollecting, recalling.
memorabilis, -e, [memorō], adj., memorable, noteworthy.
memoria, -ae, [memor], f., memory, recollection, remembrance; record.
memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [memor], mention, make mention of, recount, relate, say, tell, call to mind, remind.
mēnsis, mentis, [men, mind], f., mind, feeling, sentiment; change of mind.
mention, -āri, -ātos sum, [men, mind], lie; fabricate.
mercēs, -ēdis, f., wages, reward, remuneration, prize.
mercōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, [merx, merchandise], deal in, buy.
merītō, [abl. of meritum, service], adv., deservedly, justly.
-met, enclitic suffix with intensive force added to pronouns.

Metellus, -i, m., name of a plebeian family in the Caecilian gens:
(1) Q. Caecilius Metellus, surnamed Crēticus for conquering Crete in B.C. 67, being refused a triumph, remained outside of Rome until the Catilinarian conspiracy broke out in B.C. 63, when he was sent to Apulia by order of the Senate.

(2) Q. Caecilius Metellus Ce- ler, praetor in B.C. 63, was sent into Picenum, where he raised three legions, and successfully blocked Catiline’s attempt to march into Gaul.
mētior, -ēri, mēnsis sum, [ma, measure], measure, estimate.
metuō, -ere, -uī, —, [metus], fear, dread, apprehend.
metus, -ūs, m., fear, dread, ap-
prehension, anxiety, alarm, terror.

meus, -a, -um, [MA, me], poss. pron. adj., my, mine, my own, of mine.

miles, -itas, [MIL, associate], m., soldier, common soldier, private; soldier, army.

militaris, -e, [miles], adj., of a soldier, of war, military, warlike, soldierly; res militaris, art of war; homin melitarius, experienced soldier.

militia, -ae, [miles], f., military service; locat., militiae, in the army, in the field, abroad.

mille, indecl. adj. in sing., in pl., noun, milia, -ium, [mil, associate], n., a thousand.

minae, -earum, [MIN, project], f. pl., threats, menaces.

minitor, -ari, -atus sum, [freq. from minor], with dat., threaten.

minor, -ari, -atus sum, [mina], threaten.

minor, see parvus.

minumé or minimé, see parum.

minumus or minimus, see parvus.

minuó, -ere, -ui, -atus, [MIN, less], lessen, diminish, abate.

minus, see parum.

miror, -ari, -atus sum, [mirus], admire; wonder, marvel, be surprised.

mirus, -a, um, [MIR, wonder], adj., wonderful, surprising; neque mirum, and no wonder.

miscéo, -ere, -uī, mixtus, [MIX, mix], throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, upturn.

miser, -era, -erum, [MIS, wretched], adj., wretched, unfortunate, miserable, pitiable, distressed.

miserabilis, -e, [miseror], adj., pitiable, deplorable.

miseror, -ērī, -itus, [miser], with gen., pity, take compassion on.

miseria, -ae, [miser], f., wretchedness, misery, woë, trouble, distress.

misericordia, -ae, [misericors], f., pity, compassion, mercy.

misericors, -cordis, [miser + cor, heart], adj., merciful, compassionate.

miseror, -ārī, -ātus, [miser], lament, mourn over, bewail, deplore.

Mithridaticus, -a, -um, [Mithridatēs], adj., of Mithridates, Mithridatic.

mittō, -ere, misī, missus, [mit, send], send, despatch.

mixtus, -a, -um, [part. of miscēō], adj., mixed, heterogeneous.

mobilitas, -ātis, [mobilis, movable], f., fickleness, sudden impulse.

moderatus, -a, -um, [part. of moderor], adj., self-controlled; nihil moderātī habēre, exercise no self-control whatever.

moderor, -ārī, -ātus, [modus], with dat., set bounds, control, restrain.

modestia, -ae, [modestus], f., moderation, self-restraint, self-control; honor, dignity, character.

modestus, -a, -um, [modus], adj., modest, unassuming.

modo, [abl. of modus], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., only, merely, but, just; nōn . . . modo, sed,
not only . . . but; modo . . .
modo, now . . . now; tan-
tum modo, only.
(2) As conj., if only, provided;
dum modo, provided.

modus, -i, [mad, measure], m.,
moderation; bound, limit;
way, means; manner, kind,
sort, form, fashion, style, class,
character; ēratiō hāiusce modi,
oration to this effect, as follows;
ēius modi, of such a kind, such;
in urbium modum, on the scale
of cities.
moenia, -iūm, [mv, shut], n. pl.,
(defensive) walls, city walls;
walled city.
molēs, -is, f., mass, weight,
burden.
mōlior, -irī, -itus sum, [mōlēs],
set in motion, labor upon.
mollis, -ēre, -īvi, -itus, [mollis],
soften; enervate.
mollis, -e, adj., pliant, plastic;
tender; agreeable.
molliter, [mollis], adv., luxuri-
ously.
mollitia, -ae, [mollis], f., weak-
ness, irresolution.
moneō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, [men,
im], advise, warn; suggest,
counsel.
mōns, montis, [man, tower], m.,
mountain.
mora, -ae, [sma, think], f.,
delay.
morbūs, -i, [mar, die], m., dis-
ease.
mors, mortis, [mar, die], f.,
death.
mortālis, -e, [mors], adj., mor-
tal; as noun, mortālis, -is,
m., mortal, human being, man.
mōs, mōris, m., custom, practice;
manner, mode, way; pl., char-
acter, ‘characteristics, principles, morals, civilization.
mōtus, -ās, [moveō], m., move-
ment, disturbance, commotion,
uprising.
movēo, -ēre, movē, mōtus, [mov,
move], move, set in motion;
remove, expel; disturb, con-
cern, trouble; castra movēre,
break camp; iocum movēre,
crack a joke.
muliebris, -e, [mulier], adj.,
womanish.
mulier, -eris, f., woman.
multitudō, -inis, [multus], f.,
great number, multitude, host;
crowd; body of men; mob,
rabble.
multō, [abl. of multus], adv.,
much, by far, very.
multō, -āre, -āvi, -āitus, [multa,
a fine], punish.
multum, [multus], adv., much,
greatly, frequently; comp.,
plús, more; plús posse, be
more powerful, accomplish
more; superl., plūrumum or
plūrumum, most; plūrumum
posse, be most powerful, be
most effective.
multus, -a, -um, adj., much,
many; comp., plús, more;
plúris facere, esteem more
highly; superl., plūrumus or
plūrumus, most, very many.

Mulvius, -a, -um, adj., Mulvian;
pōns Mulvius, the Mulvian
bridge, built by M. Aemilius
Scaurus, the censor, in b.c.
109, which crossed the Tiber
two miles north of Rome, on
the Via Flaminia; now Ponte
Molle.
MUNICEPS 51 NECESSE

mūniceps, -cipis, [mūnia, public duties + cap, take], m. and f., citizen of a municipality or free town.
mūnicium, -ī, [mūniceps], n., free town or city, municipality, which, being annexed to Rome, lost its sovereignty, but retained local self-government.
mūnificentia, -ae, [mūnificus, bountiful], f., munificence, generosity.
mūniō, -ire, -ivi or -iī, -ātus, [moenia], fortify, protect, secure, guard.
mūnītus, -a, -um, [part. of mūniō], adj., fortified, protected, secure.
mūnus, -eris, [mv, shut], n., service; pl., public exhibition, public games, show of gladiators.

Murēna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; C. Licinius Murēna was acting governor of Cisalpine Gaul in B.C. 63, in place of his brother Lucius, who went to Rome as candidate for the consulship of the following year.
mūrus, -ī, [mv, shut], m., wall, rampart.
mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from moveō], change, alter; exchange.
mūtus, -a, -um, [mūtō], adj., borrowed; sūmptus mūtus, procured as a loan.

N.
nam, conj., introducing an explanation or a reason, for.
nam-que, conj., a strengthened nam, for indeed, and in fact, for you see, for.
nanciscor, -ī, nactus or nactus sum, [nac, get], get, obtain.
nārrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [for gnārigō from gnārus, knowing], tell, relate, narrate, recount.
nāscor, -ī, nātus sum, [gna, beget], with abl., be born.
nātīō, -ōnis, [gna, beget], f., tribe, people, race, nation.
nātūra, -ae, [gna, beget], f., nature; natural inclination or disposition; temper, character.
naufragus, -a, -um, [nāvis, ship + frag, break], adj., shipwrecked; as noun, naufragī, -orum, m. pl., castaways; ruined men, bankrupts.
nāvīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [nāvis, ship + ag, drive], sail, navigate.
nē, [= val, vī, verify], adv., verify, truly, assuredly.
nē, [na, no], adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., not; nē . . . quidem, not even. (2) As conj., that . . . not, not to, not, lest, for fear that, to prevent; with expressions of fear, that, lest.

-ne, [weaker form of nē, not], enclitic adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., in a direct question, not translated. (2) As conj., in an indirect question, whether.
nec, see neque.
necessārius, -a, -um, [necessē], adj., necessary; as noun, necessāria, -ōrum, n. pl., necessaries of life, barest necessities.
necessē, [nec, bind], indecl. n.
NECESSITAS 52 NOBILIOR

adj., necessary, needful; ne-
cesse est, one should.

necessitās, -ātis, [neccesse], f.,
necessity.

necessitūdō, -inis, [neccesse], f.,
necessity, need, financial straits.

nequē, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ nec,
kīl], kill, slay, murder, put
to death, execute.

nequeōs, -a, -um, [nē + fandus,
to be uttered], adj., unspeaka-
ble, infamous, abominable.

nefārius, -a, -um, [nefās, im-
piety], adj., infamous, exe-
crable, nefarious, outrageous,
dastardly.

neglegentia, -ae, [neglegēns,
heedless], f., negligence, care-
lessness.

neglegō, -ere, -ēxi (lēgī), -ēct-
tus, [nec + legō], neglect, dis-
regard, despise.

negōtior, -āri, -ātus sum, [ne-
gōtium], engage in business,
trade.

negōtiosus, -a, -um, [negōtium],
adj., occupied with business,
busy.

negōtium, -i, [nec + ōtium], n.,
business, occupation, under-
taking, enterprise, commission,
task; affair, matter; emer-
gency, difficulty; pl., business
transactions, business inter-
est.

nēmō, —, nēminus, gen. and abl.
sing., and all the pl. supplied
by forms from nūllus, [nē +
homō], m. and f., no one, no-
body; as adj., no.

nepōs, -ōtis, m., (grandson);
spendthrift, prodigal.

neque and nec, [nē, not +-que],
adv. and conj., and not, nor,
nor yet, but not; neque . . .
nor, neither . . . nor.

nequeō, -ire, -ivi, —, [nē + queō,
be able], not to be able, be
unable, cannot.

nēquiquam, [nē + old abl. of
quisquam], adv., in vain, to
no purpose.

Nerō, -onis, m., name of a fam-
ily in the Claudian gens; Ti.
Claudius Nerō, a senator in
b.C. 63, was the grandfather
of the Emperor Tiberius.

nē-sciō, -ire, -ivi or -ī, -itus, not
know, be ignorant; nēsciō an,
I know not but, I am inclined
to think, probably.

nē-ve or neu, conj., and not,
nor; and that . . . not, and
lest.

nī, [na, no], conj., if . . . not,
unless.

nihil, indecl., and nihilum, -i,
[nē + hilum, trifle], n., noth-
ing; nihil, acc. as adv., not
at all, not; nihil reliquī fa-
cere, leave nothing; nihiliq
minus, nevertheless.

nihil-dum, indecl. n., nothing as
yet.

nimi, adv., too much, too.

nimiūm, [nimiūs, excessive], adv.,
too much, too.

nisi, [nē + aī], conj., if . . . not,
unless, except.

nitis, -a, -um, adj., shining,
glistening, sleek.

nītor, -i, nīsus or nīxus sum,
struggle, strive; press for-
ward.

Nobilior, -ōris, [nōbilis], m.,
name of a Roman family in
the Fulvian gens; M. Fulvius
Nobilior, of the equestrian
order, was one of Catiline's conspirators.
nobilis, -e, [gno, know], adj., well-known; high-born, of noble birth, of high rank; as
noun, nobilis, -is, m., aristocrat, nobleman, noble.
nobilissimus, -atis, [nobilis], f., distinction; the nobility, nobles.
nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox], adj., by night, at night, nocturnal, night.
ñoō, nóelle, nolui, —, [nē + volō], not to wish, be unwilling, dislike; nólitè existumāre, do not think.
nomen, -inis, [gno, know], n., name, title, signature; pretext, motive, reason, grounds; authority, responsibility, request, order, account.
ñoiminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nōmen], name, call by name, address, mention, talk of, remind; accuse.
ño [for old noenum = nē + άnum], adv., not.
Nōnae: -ārum, [nōnus, ninth], f. pl., the Nones, the ninth day before the Ides, and therefore the fifth day of the month, except in March, May, July, and October, when they fell upon the seventh.
ño-nūm, adv., not yet.
ño-ne, inter. adv., expects affirmative answer, not?
ño-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., some.
nōsō, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, [gno, know], (became acquainted with); in perf. tenses, be acquainted with, know.
nōs-met, see -met.
noster, -tra, -trum, [nōs], poss. pron. adj., our, of ours.
nōtus, -a, -um, [part. of nōscō], adj., known.
November, -bris, -bre, [novem], adj., of November, November.
novissimus, [novissimus], adv., very recently.
novitās, -ātis, [novos], f., rareness, strangeness; unusual character.
novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [novos], attempt to overthrow the government, effect a revolution.
novus (-us), -a, -um, adj., new, unheard of, unprecedented; strange, unexpected; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts; novae res, revolution; novum bellum, war in a new field; homō novos, the first of a family to obtain a curule office, upstart.
nox, noctis, [nōc, kill], f., night.
nūbō, -ere, nūpsī, nūptus, [nubī, veil], with dat., marry (a man).
Nūcerinus, -ī, [Nūceria], m., a citizen of Nuceria, a city in Campania.
nūdus, -a, -um, adj., bare; vacant.
nūllus, -a, -um, gen. nūllius, dat. nūlli, [nē + ullus], adj., not any, no.
numerus, -i, [nūm, allot], m., number; list.
numquam, [nē+umquam], adv., never.
nunc, [nun + -ce], adv., now, at this time; under these circumstances, in view of this.
nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [nuntius], report, make known, inform.
năntius, -i, m., messenger; news, tidings.

năper, [novos + per], adv., lately, recently.

nūptiae, -ārum, [nūpta, bride], f. pl., marriage, wedding, nuptials.

nūquam, [nē + uquam, anywhere], adv., nowhere.

O.

ō, interjection, O! oh!
ob, prep. with acc., towards; on account of, for.
ob- in composition, (usually assimilated before c, f, g, p), towards, before, against.
ob-eō, -ēre, -īvi or -īvī, -ītus, go about, attend to.

oblīviscor, -ī, oblivus sum, with gen., forget; part., oblivus, -a, -um, forgetting, forgetful.
ob-noxius, -a, -um, [noxius, harmful], adj., with dat., submissive, compliant, under obligations, dependent, at the mercy of.
obōediēns, -entis, [part. of obōediēdo = ob + audiō], adj., with dat., obedient.

obscurē, [obscurus], adv., obscurely, vaguely.

obscurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [obscurus], render obscure.

obscurus, -a, -um, [ob + scv, hide], adj., obscure, humble, mean; in obscurō, in obscurity.
obses, -idis, [ob + sed, sit], m. and f., hostage, pledge, security, assurance.
obsideō, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessus, [ob + sedēō, sit], beset, lie in wait for; occupy.

ob-sīdō, -ere, —, —, [sīdō, sit down], beset, invest, blockade, watch.
obstinātus, -a, -um, [part. of obstinō, persist], adj., determined, obstinate, stubborn.
ob-stō, -āre, -stīti, —, with dat., stand in the way, withstand, stand opposed, be at variance with, oppose, prevent.
ob-strepō, -ere, -ūi, —, [strepō, roar], cry out against, drown out.
ob-stupefaciō, -ere, -feci, -factus, [stupefaciō, stupefy], amaze, astound.
ob-testor, -āri, -ātus sum, entreat, beseech, implore, adjure.
ob-tineō, -ēre, -ūi, -tentus, [ob + teneō], get possession of, acquire, obtain.
ob-viam, adv., in the way; ob-viam īre, with dat., go to meet.
occāsiō, -ōnis, [ob + cad, fall], f., opportunity, chance; per occasiōnem, when opportunity offered.
occāsus, -ās, [ob + cad, fall], m., setting.
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus, [ob + caedō, cut], kill, slay.
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cūsus, [ob + cadō], fall, perish, be slain.
occultē, [occultus], adv., in concealment, in secret, secretly.
occultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from occultō, conceal], conceal, hide.
occultus, -a, -um, [part. of occultō, conceal], adj., concealed, hidden.
occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ob + cap, take], take possession of, seize.
occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus, [ob + currō], engage in, undertake.

octō, indecl. num. adj., eight.

oculus, ī, [āc, sharp], m., eye; in oculis, before one’s eyes.

ōdī, ōdisse, def., hate.

odium, ī, n., hatred, detestation.

odor, -ōris, [ōd, smell], m., smell, stench.

offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus, [ob + ferō], bring before, affer, present.

officiō, -ere, -feci, -fectus, [ob + faciō], with dat., obstruct, stand in the way of, hinder, stop.

officium, ī, [for opificium, opus + fac, make], n., duty, part, employment.

omittō, -ere, omīsi, omīssus, [ob + mittō], let fall, drop, lay aside; pass over.

omninō, [omnis], -adv., altogether, generally.

omnis, -e, adj., all, every, the whole.

onus, oneris, n., burden.

opera, -ēs, [opus], f., work, services, assistance; operaē pretium est, it is worth while; dare operam, use every effort, take care, endeavor.

opifex, -icis, [opus + fac, make], m. and f., workman, mechanic, artisan.

opitulator, -ārī, -ātus sum, [opus + tol, lift], with dat., relieve.

oporet, -ēre, -uit, impers., it behooves, one ought.

opportūnitās, -ātis, [opportūnus], f., opportunity, advantage.

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., conve-
nient, suitable, serviceable, favorable, opportune.

opperior, -īrī, -pertus sum, [ob + per, try], wait for, await.

oppōnō, -ere, -posui, -positus, [ob + pōnō], set against, contrast.

opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus, [ob + pressō], overwhelm, overpower, crush, overthrow, subdue; take by surprise, surprise, cut off.

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + pūgnō], attack, assail.

ops, opis, [op, work], f., aid, help, support, assistance; power, might, strength, influence; pl., means, property, wealth, resources.

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, wish for, desire, long for, pray for.

optumus (optimus), see bonus.

opulentia, -ae, [opulēns, wealthy], f., wealth, resources, strength.

opulentus, -a, -um, [opēs], adj., wealthy, powerful.

opus, -eris, [op, work], n., work; with abl., need, necessity, necessary; māgnō opere, greatly, heartily.

ōratiō, -onis, [ōrō, speak], f., speech, oration.

orbis, -is, m., circle; terrārum orbis, circle of the world, the whole earth or world.

ōrdō, -inis, [or, rise], m., line or rank of soldiers; class of citizens; of the senate, order, body; ordine, in proper order; rēctē atque ordine, giving heed to propriety and precedent.

Orestilla, -ae, f., a female cognōmen; Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline’s second wife.
Orior, -irí, ortus sum, [or, rise], arise; be born, be descended, spring.

ōrnămentum, -i, [ōrnō,ī, flō out], n., equipment.

ōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ōs], beg, entreat, beseech, solicit.

ortus, -ūs, [orior], m., rising.

ōs, ōris, [ōs, mouth], n., face, countenance.

ostendō, -ere, -endi, -entus, [obe, for ob + tendō], show, point out, display.

ōtium, -i, n., leisure; ease, inactivity, disuse, idleness; quiet, peace.

P.

P., abbreviation for Püblius, a Roman forename.

pācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [pāx], pacify, subdue; male pācātus, ill-subdued, still rebellious.

pactīō, -ōnis, [pacīscor, agree together], f., agreement, stipulation, bargain.

paene, adv., almost, nearly.

Palātium, -i, [Pālēs, Italian goddess of shepherds], n., the Palatine, a strongly fortified hill, adjacent to the Forum.

pār, paris, adj., equal, alike.

parātus, -a, -um, [part. of parō], adj., prepared, ready, resolute; as noun, parāta, -ōrum, n. pl., preparations.

parō, -ere, peperci or parāi, parsus, [spar, scatter], with dat., spare.

parcus, -a, -um, [spar, scatter], adj., frugal, thrifty.

parēns, -entis, [part. of parīō], m. and f., father, mother, parent.

pārōdō, -ēre, -uī, —, with dat., obey, follow, be guided by, be subject to, depend on.

parīēs, -etis, m., wall (of a house).

parīō, -ere, peperēi, partus, [par, breed], beget, produce; acquire, secure.

parō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, prepare, make ready, make preparations, provide, plan; acquire, obtain, secure.

parricīda, -ae, [pāter + caed, kill], m., parricide; murderer, assassin, cut-throat; traitor.

pars, partis, [par, part], f., portion, part; pl., party, partitionship; side, direction; máxuma pars, the majority; pars . . . alii or aliī . . . pars, some . . . others.

particeps, -cipis, [pars + cap, take], adj., with gen., participating in, associated in, concerned in, privy to; as noun, particeps, -cipis, m., participant, associate.

partim, [old acc. of pars], adv., partly; partim . . . partim, some . . . others, partly . . . partly.

parum, [spar, scatter], adv., little, too little, not sufficiently; comp., minus, less, not; quō minus, the less; obstāre quō minus, prevent from; causa quō minus, reason why . . . not; superl., minumē, least, least of all, not at all, by no means, far from it.

parvus, -a, -um, [pav, little], adj., little, small, insignificant, humble, scanty; parvi pendere, regard of little value
or consequence; comp., minor, smaller, less, minor, lesser, less important; insufficient, inadequate; superl., minimus, least.
pastor, -oris, [pā, feed], m., herdsman, shepherd.
patefaciō, -ere, -feci, -factus, [pateō + faciō], disclose, discover.
pateō, -ere, -uī, —, [pat, open], lie open, be thrown open; be shown, be displayed.
pater, -tri, [pā, feed], m., father; pl., senators (see conscriptus), patricians.
patera, -ae, [pat, open], f., bowl, libation-bowl.
patiēns, -entis, [part. of patiar], adj., with gen., capable of enduring.
patior, -i, passus sum, endure; allow, permit, suffer.
patria, -ae, [patrius], f., fatherland, native country, country.
patricius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., of the patres or senators, patrician, noble; as noun, patricius, -i, m., a patrician, a noble.
patrimonium, -i, [pater], n., inheritance, patrimony.
patrius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., paternal, ancestral.
patrō, -āre, -āvī, -āvus, bring to pass, make possible, accomplish, succeed in; perpetrate.
patrōcinium, -i, [patrōcinor, be a patron], n., protection, defence; patronage.
paucitās, -ātis, [paucus], f., the few, a handful.
paucus, -a, -um, [pāv, little], adj., chiefly used in pl., few; as noun, pauci, -orum, m., a few men, the few, the oli-
garchy, the aristocracy; paucus, -orum, n., a few things, a few words; paucis, briefly.
paulātim, [paulum], adv., little by little, by degrees, gradually.
paulō, [paulus, little], adv., a little, somewhat; post paulō, a short time afterwards, a little later; paulō ante, a little while ago, a little before.
Paulus, -i, m., name of a family in the Aemilian gens; L. Aemilius Paulus, brother of the triumvir Lepidus, charged Catiline with plotting against the public peace.
paululum, [paululus, very little], adv., a very little, a little, slightly.
paulum, [paulus, little], adv., a little.
paupertās, -ātis, [pauper, poor], f., poverty.
paveō, -āre, pávī, —, tremble at, be startled at.
pāx, pācis, [pax, fāx], f., peace.
pecētum, -i, [peccō], n., mistake, blunder.
pessos, -āre, -āvī, -āvus, do wrong, commit a crime.
pactus, -oris, n., breast; heart, mind.
pecūnia, -ae, [pecus], f., wealth (originally cattle), property, riches, money, sum of money.
pecus, -oris, n., cattle.
pedes, -itis, [pēs], m., foot-soldier.
pedester, -tris, -tre, [pēs], adj., on foot; pedestres cōpiæ, infantry.
pellō, -ere, pepuli, pulsus, [pel, drive], drive; drive back, press hard.
pendō, -ere, pepēndi, pēnsum, [pand, pull], weigh; weigh out in payment, pay; consider, regard.

pēnsum, -ī, [n. of part. of pendō], n., weight, importance, scruple; quicquam pēnī habēre, care a straw for, have any regard at all for.

per, prep. with acc., through; of space, through, over, throughout, along, among; of time, during, in time of, at the time of; of agency, through, by the hands of, by the agency of; per sē, of one's self, personally, of itself; of means or manner, by, by means of, by reason of, of oaths, by, in the name of.

per- in composition, through, thoroughly, perfectly, very.

percellō, -ere, -culī, -culsus, [per + unused cellō, beat], smite, strike; strike with consternation; part., perculsus, panic-stricken.

percontor, -ārī, -ātus sum, ask particularly, question, inquire.

perdītus, -a, -um, [part. of perdō], adj., ruined, desperate, abandoned.

per-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, ruin, destroy.

per-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, lead, bring, conduct.

peregrīnus, -ārī, -ātus sum, [pertegrinus (from per + aeger), foreign], travel in a foreign land.

per-eō, -ire, -ī or -ivī, -itārūs, (pass away), perish, die.

per-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, bear, carry; report.

perfugā, -ae, [per + fūgō, flee], m., deserter.

per-fugiō, -ere, -fugi, —, escape.

perfugium, -ī, [per + fīgō, flee], n., refuge.

pergō, -ere, perrēxī, perrēctus, [per + regō], proceed.

periculum, -ī, [peri, try], n., danger, peril, crisis.

perīrium, -ī, [perīurus (from per + iūs), perjured], n., perjury.

per-legō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, read through, read.

per-miscēō, -ere, -ui, -mixtus, mix (thoroughly).

per-mittō, -ere, -misī, -missus, hand over, entrust, empower; allow, permit.

per-moveō, -ère, -mōvī, -mōtus, move deeply, influence, rouse, disturb, alarm.

per-mūltus, -a, -um, adj., very much; pl., very many, in great numbers.

perniciōs, -ōs, [per + nec, kill], f., destruction.

per-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, constrain, prevail upon.

perpetiōr, -ī, -pessus sum, [per + patior], endure.

perpetuus, -a, -um, [per + pat, go], adj., lasting.

per-scribō, -ere, -scripā, -scrip- tus, write in full.

per-sequeor, -ī, -secūtus sum, pursue; spenge, punish.

Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης], m., Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, who was utterly defeated by L. Aemilius Paullus at Pydna, b.c. 168.

per-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, pay (in full), liquidate.
per-terreō, -ère, -uī, -itus, terrify.

per-timēscō, -ère, -timuī, —, [timēscō, inceptive from timēō], fear greatly, be much afraid of, be alarmed, dread.

pertineō, -ère, -uī, —, [per + teneō], pertain, concern; tend; quō illa orātiō pertinent? what is the purpose of their speeches?

perturbātus, -a, -um, [part. of perturbō], adj., disturbed, in disorder.

per-turbō, -ère, -āvī, -ātus, throw into disorder or confusion, disturb.

per-venīō, -ère, -vēnī, -ventus, arrive at, reach, come, fall.

pēs, pedis, [ped, tread], m., foot; pedibus in sententiam īrē, vote for.

pessumus, see malus.

pestilentia, -ae, [pestilēns, pestilential], f., plague.

petītiō, -ōnis, [pet, ēfly], f., candidacy, canvass.

petō, -ere, -ivō or -ii, -ītus, [pet, ēfly], seek; attack, aim at, thrust at; ask for, make request for, petition; be a candidate for, canvass for; pursue after, strive to obtain, look for.

Petrēius, -ī, m., a Roman name;

M. Petrēius, lieutenant of the consul C. Antonius, was in command of the forces arrayed against Catiline in the battle of Pistoria.

petulantia, -ae, [petulāns, forward], f., wantonness.

pexus, -a, -um, [part. of pectō, comb], adj., well-combed.

Picēnus, -a, -um, adj., Picene, of Picenum, a district on the east coast of Central Italy.

pietās, -ātis, [pius, dutiful], f., piety.

pīlum, -ī, n., javelin, a Roman weapon, consisting of a wooden shaft 4 ft. long, fitted with an iron point 2 ft. long; it weighed about 10 lbs.

pingō, -ere, pinxi, pictus, paint; tabula picta, painting.

Pisō, -ōnis, m., name of a Roman family in the Calpurnian gens:

(1) C. Calpurnius Pisō, pro-consul of Gallia Narbonensis, b.c. 66-65, was brought to trial by the Allobroges on a charge of extortion, b.c. 63.

(2) Cn. Calpurnius Pisō plotted with Catiline in b.c. 66 to kill the consuls Cotta and Torquatus; but, failing in this, went as quaestor to Hither Spain, where he was soon afterward murdered by his Spanish cavalry.

Pistōriēnsis, -e, [Pistōria], Pistorian, of Pistoria, a town in the north of Etruria, near which the battle with Catiline was fought; now Pistoia.

placeō, -ere, -uī, -itus, with dat., please, be acceptable, satisfy, content; impers. with inf., it pleases, one proposes, one thinks best.

placidē, [placidus, gentle], adv., mildly, gently.

plānitiēs, -ēi, [plānus, level], f., level ground, plain.

Plautius, -a, name of a Roman
gens; Plautius, -a, -um, adj., Plautian; lex Plautia de vi, a law proposed by M. Plautius Silvanus, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 89, directed against disturbers of the public peace.

plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, -ēī, [pleb, plebe], f., common people, commons, plebeians, plebs, populace.

plērumque, [acc. n. of plērus-que], adv., generally, for the most part.

plērusque, -aque, -umque, [plērus, very many], adj., usually pl., most, for the most part; as noun, the most of, the greater part of.

plūrumum, see multum.
plūrumus, see multus.
plūs, see multum and multus.

poena, -ae, [poenē, penalty], f., punishment, penalty; poenās dare, suffer punishment, be punished.

pollēns, -entis, [part. of pollēō, be strong], adj., strong, powerful.

pollēcor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [por for prō + liceor, bid]; offer, promise, make promises.

pollēctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. from pollēcor], promise.

polluō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [por for prō + luō, loose], defile, pollute, stain, desecrate.

Pompēius, -a, name of a plebeian gens:

(1) Cn. Pompēius Māgnus, Pompey, the triumvir, was occupied in settling affairs in the far East at the time of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

(2) Q. Pompēius Rūfus, praetor in B.C. 63, was sent to Capua to aid in suppressing the conspiracy.

Pomptinus, -ī, m., C. Pompīnus, praetor together with L. Valerius Flaccus, arrested Volcturcius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.

pōnē, -ere, posuī, positus, place, put, station.

pōns, pontis, m., bridge.

pontificātus, -ūs, [pontifex, pontifex, high-priest], m., office of pontifex, pontificate.

populāris, -ēs, [populus], adj., of the people; devoted to the people, democratic; as noun, populāris, -ēs, m., associate, accomplice.

populus, -ī, [plo, pleb], m., people, nation.

Porcius, -a, name of a plebeian gens; see Catō and Laeca.

Porcius, -a, -um, adj., Porcian, of a Porcian; lex Porcia de prōvocātiōne, (B.C. 197), a law of the tribune P. Porcius Laeca, forbidding a magistrate to scourge or put to death any Roman citizen who appealed to the people.

porrō, [prō, before], adv., further; porrō autem, while on the other hand.

portātiō, -ōnis, [portō], f., carrying, conveyance, transportation.

portendō, -ere, -endi, -entus, [por for prō + tendō], foretell, predict, prophesy.

portentum, -ī, [part. of portendō], n., omen, portent.
portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, bear, carry, convey, transport.
possessio, -onis, [por for prō + sed, sit], f., possessions, estates, property.
possidēō, -ēre, -ēdī, -ēssus, [por for prō + sedēō], have
possession, possess, hold.
possum, possē, potūi, —, [potis, able + sum], be able, can, be possessus have power; be strong,
be more viril, be effective, accomplish.
post, [pos, behind], adv., behind; post esse, be put behind one, be forgotten; afterwards, after, later.
post, [adv., post], prep. with acc., of place, behind; of time, after, since.
post-āē, adv., after this, hereafter, subsequently; postēa quam, after.
postquam, conj., with indic., after.
postrūmō, [abl. of postrūmus], adv., at last, in conclusion, finally, in fine, in short, in a word.
postrūmus, -a, -um, [superl. of posterus, next], adj., last, lowest; n. pl. as noun, the last or latest events.
postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, ask, demand, require, request.
potēns, -entis, [part. of possum], adj., powerful, influential.
potentia, -ae, [potēns], f., power; political power, authority, influence.
potestās, -ātis, [potis, able], f., power, authority; opportunity.
potior, īrī, -ītus sum, [potis, able], become master of, obtain control of.
potius, [potis, able], adv., comp., rather, by preference.
pōtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pōtus from ro, drink], drink, tipple, be intemperate.
prae, prep. with abl., before, in comparison with.
prae- in composition, before, very, in advance of, at the head of.
prae-acūtus, -a, -um, [acūtus, part. of acuō, sharpen], adj., with sharp end, pointed.
praebeō, -ēre, -uit, -itus, [prae + habeō], furnish, provide, secure.
praecepta, -cipitis, [prae + capitis], adj., headlong; rash, reckless, desperate.
praecipient, -i, [part. of praecipio], n., directions, instructions, order.
praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [prae + capio], instruct, enjoin, direct, bid.
praeclarus, -a, -um, adj., most brilliant, splendid, magnificent, remarkable, illustrious, most glorious, most noble.
preda, -ae, [prae + hed, seize], f., booty, spoils, plunder.
predicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [dicō, proclaim], assert, declare.
predicō, -ere, -dixī, -dicitus, foretell, predict.
predītus, -a, -um, [prae + datūs], adj., gifted, endowed, possessed.
predium, -i, [prae + hed, seize], n., estate.
prefectūra, -ae, [praefectus], f., prefecture, a city governed by a prefect, see praefectus.
praefectus, -i, [part. of praeficior, place in authority over], m., prefect, either (1) a Roman governor of an allied city, or (2) a captain in command of the auxiliary troops of a Roman army.

praef-ferö, -ferre, -tuli, -latus, with acc. and dat., prefer.

praef-mittö, -ere, -missi, -missus, send forward, dispatch in advance.

praemium, -i, [praee+em, take], n., reward, recompense, prize.

praes-scribö, -ere, -scripsii, -scriptus, order, prescribe, direct.

praesëns, -entis, [part. of praesum], adj., present; in praeëns, for the time being.

praesentia, -ae, [praesëns], f., presence.

praesertim, [praee+ser, bind], adv., especially, particularly.

praesideö, -ëre, -sedi, —, [praee+sedeö], be in command.

praesidium, -i, [praees, guard], n., protection, safeguard, precaution, security; aid, assistance; guard, garrison; force, reinforcement.

praestö, adv., at hand, ready.

praestö, -äre, -stitii, -stätus and -stitus, be superior; be notorious; præstat, impers., it is preferable, it is better.

praësum, -esse, -fui, —, with dat., have charge of, be in command of, govern.

praeter, [comp. of præ], adv. and prep., past:
(1) As adv., except, save.
(2) As prep. with acc., past, beyond; in addition to; except, besides.

praeter- in composition, past, by, beyond, besides.

praeter-ë, adv., in addition to this, besides, moreover.

praeter-ëë, -ëre, -ëii, -ëitus, pass by.

praeter-mittö, -ere, -missi, -missus, omit, pass over, overlook.

praetor, -ëris, [for unused praetor from præee+i, go], m., praetor, title of a number of Roman magistrates who administered justice; in B.C. 63 there were eight praetores; after their year of office they were sent as praetors to govern a foreign province; præ praetöre, vested with the powers of a praetor or governor.

praetörius, -a, -um, [praetor], adv., of a praetor; cohorts praetöria, bodyguard of the general (originally praetor).

praetöra, -ae, [praee+i, go], f., office of praetor, praetorship.

prävus, -a, -um, adj., depraved, perverse, vicious.

premö, -ere, pressii, pressus, press down, weigh down, overwhelm.

pretium, -i, [praee, sell], n., price; bribe; operæ pretium est, it is worth white.

pridem, [pri, before], adv., long; iam pridem, long ago, long since.

pridië, [pri, before + diës], adv., the day before.

primö, [abl. n. of primus], adv., at first.

primum, see prīus.

primus, see priör.

princeps, -cipis, [primus + cap, take], adj., foremost; as noun,
princeps, -cipis, m., chief, leader.

principium, -ī, [princeps], n., beginning, commencement.

prior, -us, gen., -ōris, [prī, before], adj., comp., former; priōre nocte, night before last; superl., prīmus, -a, -um, the first, first, foremost, front; of the first importance; in primis, especially, (among the foremost, 56, 13).

pristinus, -a, -um, [for unused prīus-tinus], adj., former, old-time.

prīus, [n. sing. of prior], adv., comp., before, sooner, first; prīius quam, before, until; superl., prīnum, [acc. n. of prīmus], adv., first, in the first place, for the first time; quam prīnum, as soon as possible; ubi prīnum, as soon as.

prīvātim, [privātus], adj., individually, privately, in a private capacity; from individuals.

prīvātus, -a, -um, [part. of privō], adj., personal, individual, private, unofficial; as noun, privātus, -i, m., private citizen.

privignus, -ī, [privus, one each + gen., beget], m., step-son.

privō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [privus, one each], with abl., deprive of.

prō, prep. with abl., of place, in front of, before; of substitution, in place of, instead of, for; prō praetōre, vested with the powers of a praetor; of equivalence, as, equivalent to; prō certō habēre, be assured; prō certō crēdere, positively believe; of defence, in behalf of, for; of proportion, in proportion to, considering, in view of, in comparison with, in accordance with, on account of.

prō- and old prōd-in composition, forth, forwards, before, for.

pro, interj., with acc., O! Oh! probitās, -ātis, [probus], f., honesty, integrity.

probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [probus], approve of.

probrum, -ī, n., shame, disgrace; disgraceful behavior; shameful life.

probus, -a, -um, adj., good, serviceable; virtuous.

procāx, -ācis, [prec., pray], adj., bold, pert.

prō-cēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, go forth; advance, proceed, progress, succeed.

procul, [prō + cel., drive], adv., far, afar; apart, aloof.

procūrātiō, -onis, [prō-cūrō, care for], f., charge, management.

prōdigium, -ī, [prōd + āg, say], n., omen, prodigy.

prōdō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, disclose; betray, break.

proelium, -ī, n., battle, engagement.

profānus, -a, -um, [prō + fānum], adj., not sacred, profane.

profectō, [prō + factum], adv., surely, assuredly, certainly, by all means.

profiscisor, -ī, profectus sum, [prō + faciō], set out, start, depart, proceed.

profiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], announce one's self as a candidate.
pro-fugio, -ere, -fugi, —, flee, escape.
profugus, -a, -um, [prō + fugo, flee], adj., fugitive; banished, exiled.
pro-fundō, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsus, pour forth; waste, squander.
profusus, [profūsus], adv., moderately, excessively.
profusus, -a, -um, [part. of profundō], adj., with gen., lavish, extravagant.
prōgredivor, -ī, -gressus sum, [prō + gradior, step], advance, proceed, go.
prohibēō, -ere, -uí, -itus, [prō + habeō], hinder, prevent, stop; forbid.
pro-inde, adv., just as; proinde as si, exactly as if.
prōlātō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus, [prōlātus from prōferō], put off, defer, postpone.
prōmiscus, -a, -um, [prō + misc, mix], adj., without distinction.
prōmptus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmō, take out], adj., ready, prompt.
(prōmptus, -ūs), only used in abl., [prō + em, take], m., a being visible; in prōmptā habēre, display.
prōnus, -a, -um, [pro, before], adj., bent downward, with head downward.
prō-patulus, -a, -um, [patulus, open], adj., uncovered; as noun, prōpatulum, -ī, n., open place; in prōpatulō, publicly.
prope, adv., near, nearly, almost; comp., propius, nearer; superl., proximum, nearest, next.
prope, prep. with acc., near; prope diem, at a near day; so also propius, nearer, not far from.
prō-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, drive off, repel.
propeō, [properus, quick], adv., hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.
propeō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [properus, quick], make haste, hasten; be eager.
propinquis, -a, -um, [prope], adj., with dat., near.
propior, -ius, gen., -ōris, adj., comp., nearer; superl., proximus or proximus, -a, -um, nearest; next, following, last; closest, most intimate.
propius, see prope.
prō-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, put forth, lay before, present; state, declare.
propius, -a, -um, adj., with gen., peculiar to, characteristic of.
propter, prep. with acc., near, on account of.
prōripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptus, [prō + rapiō], drag forth; with sē, rush out.
prōrōsus, [prō + versus, part. of vortō], adv.; precisely; in a word.
prō-scribō, -ere, -scripsī, -scripsitus, proscribe, outlaw.
prōscriptō, -onis, [prō + scarī, scratch], f., proscription; confiscation.
prōscriptus, -i, [prōscribō], m., proscribed person, outlaw.
prōsperē, [prōsperus], adv., favorably, successfully.
prōsperus, -a, -um, [prō + spēs], adj., favorable, prosperous.
PROSPICIO

prospiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [prō + spēc, see], look forward, see afar; provide for.
pro-veniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventus, arise, appear; flourish.
pro-vidēo, -ēre, -vidī, -vīsus, foresee, discern; take precautions, be on one’s guard, take heed, take care; provide, prepare.
provincia, -ae, [prō + vic, conquer], f., province, territory governed by a magistrate sent from Rome.
proximus or proximus, see propior.
prūdēns, -entis, [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., clever, able, capable.
psallō, -ere, -ī, —, [ψαλλω], play upon a stringed instrument, sing and play on the cithara.
pūblicē, [pūblicus], adv., publicly, for the state, in behalf of the state; from states.
pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūblicus], seize for the state, confiscate.
pūblicus, -a, -um, [for populus from populus], adj., of the people, of the state, public; rēs pūblica, commonwealth, state; public affairs, political affairs, politics; public service, public weal, interests of the state; control of the state; government, seat of government; republic, republican principles; contrā republicanam facere, be guilty of high treason; fidēs pūblica, state guarantee of impunity.
pudicitia, -ae, [pudicus, modesty, chastity, virtue.
pudor, -ōris, [pVD, cast down], m., sense of shame, modesty, decency.
puer, -erī, [puer, beget], m., boy, lad.
pūgna, -ae, [pVp, fist], f., fight.
pūgnō,-āre, -āvī, -ātus, [pūgna], fight.
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., (beautiful), glorious, noble.
pūntum, -ī, [part. of pungō, prick], n., moment, instant.
Pūnicus, -a, -um, [Poeni, Carthaginian], adj., Punic, Carthaginian.
pūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [putus, clean], (clear up, settle); consider, regard, think, suppose, believe.

Q.

Q, abbreviation for Quintus, a Roman forename.
qua, [abl. of qui], adv., in which place, where.
quaerō, -ere, -sivī, -sītus, [quaes, seek], seek, look for; ask, inquire.
quaestor, -ōris, [for quae-itor, investigator], m., quaestor; the quaestors, of whom there were twenty in B.C. 63, were state treasurers in charge of all public moneys, some being employed at Rome and others in the provinces.
quaestus, -ūs, [quaes, seek], m., gain, profit; money getting.
quam, [qui], adv. and conj.:
(1) As adv., how; as; tam ... quam, as ... as; with superl., as ... as possible;
quam primum, as soon as possible; with comp., than, rather than.
2) As conj., see prius quam, postquam, posteâ quam.
quam-quam, conj., although, though.
quam-vis, [volō], adv., (as you will), however.
quantum, [quantus], adv., as much as, as far as, as; how much, how greatly.
quantus, -a, -um, [ca, who], adj., (1) Interrogative, how great? how large? how much? what? (2) Relative, quantus . . . tantus, as great as, as much as; quantō, abl., by how much; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), the . . . the.
quā propter, adv., on this account, therefore.
quārtus, -a, -um, [quattuor, four], adj., fourth.
quasi, [quā + si], adv. and conj., as if, as though, as it were, in a manner, as, like.
-que, enclitic conj., and; and so, and accordingly, and in fact; but; -que . . . -que, both . . . and, as well . . . as.
queō, -ire, -ivī or -ī, -itus, be able, can.
quoror, -i, questus sum, [oves, lament], with dē, complain, find fault.
qui, quae, quod, gen. cūius, [ca, who], rel. pron., who, which, that; at the beginning of a clause often translated by a demonstrative, and this, and that, but this, but that, this, that; with antecedent implied, he who, whoever, whatever.
quiē, [old abl. of quis], inter. adv., how? why?
quis, conj., because, inasmuch as.
quicquemque, quaecumque, quodcumque, [qui + -cumque], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whichever, every one who, everything that.
quid, see quis.
quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, [qui], indef. pron., a certain, certain.
quidem, [qui + dem. ending -dem], adv., certainly, indeed, at least, at any rate; nē . . . quidem, not even.
quies, -ētis, [ci, lie], i., rest, repose, quiet, peace, tranquility; sleep.
quīstus, -a, -ūm, [part. of quiēscō, rest], adj., inactive, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed; as noun, quiēs, -ēra, n., pl., peace, tranquillity.
quīn, [qui+nē], adv. and conj., (1) in principal clauses: (a) interrogative, why not? (b) corroborative, indeed, nay, in fact; quīn etiam, why even, nay more; (2) in dependent clauses with subj., so that . . . not, but that, but, without.
quintus, -a, -um, [quinque, five], num. adj., fifth.
quippe, [qui + -pe], adv. and conj.: (1) As adv., indeed, in fact, of course, why, for. (2) As conj., inasmuch as, since, for.
Quirītēs, -īum, m. pl., Roman citizens, Quirites, fellow-citizens.
| quis or qui, quae, quid or quod, gen., cūius, [ca, who], inter. pron. or inter. adj. pron., who? which? what? quid, acc. n. often with adverbial force, why? |
| quis, qua, quid, gen., cūius, [ca, who], indef. pron., after si or nē, any one, any, anything. quis-nam or quinam, quaenam, quidnam or quodnam, inter. pron., who or what in the world? who? what? |
| quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron. or indef. adj. pron., any, any one, any man, anything, any... whatever, any... at all; the slightest; neque quisquam, and no one, not one. |
| quis-que, quaque, quidque or quodque, indef. pron., each, each one, every, every man, everything, all; with reflex., each for-himself, severally, individually. |
| quis-quīs, —, quīquid or quīquid, indef. rel. pron., who- ever, whatever, every. |
| quī-vis, quaevis, quidvis or quodvis, [vis from volō], indef. pron., who or what you please, any one, anything. |
| quō, [old dat. and abl. of quī], adv. and conj.: |
| (1) As adv., whither? where? to what end? quō illa ārātiō pertinuit? what was the object of these speeches? quo āisque, how long? how far? with comparatives often the, as quō minus mirandum est, the less ought one to wonder. |
| (2) As conj., wherefore, on which account; usually with comparatives, in order that, that, in order to; quō minus, that... not, from with a participle. |
| quō-cumque, adv., whithersoever, wherever. |
| quod, [acc. n. of qui], conj., because, inasmuch as; the fact that, that; quod si, now if, but if, and if. |
| quoniam, [quom, old for cum iam], conj., since, as. |

---

| R. |
| rādīx, -īcis, [rad, sprout], f., (root); of a mountain, foot, base. |
| rapina, -ae, [rap, snatch], f., robbery, plundering, pillage, plunder, rapine. |
| rapiō, -ere, -ūi, raptus, [rap, snatch], seize, carry off, drug away, plunder. |
| ratiō, -ōnis, [ra; count], f., account; regard, consideration; plan, method; pl., often interest, advantage. |
| ratus, see reor. |

re- or red- in composition, insep. prefix, again, back, anew, against. |

Reātinus, -a, -um, [Reāte], adj., Reatine, of Reate, an ancient town of the Sabines, 48 miles northeast of Rome. |

recipiō, -ere, -ēpi, -ceptus, [re + capiō], recover. |

re-citō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [citō, freq. from cieō, call], read (aloud). |
re-condō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, lay away, hide, conceal.
recordor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [re + cor, heart], call to mind, recall.
re-creō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [creō, create], revive; with sē, recover.
rectē, [rectus], adv., properly, appropriately; rectē atque órdine, giving heed to propriety and precedent.
rectus, -a, -um, [part. of regō, guide], adj., right, proper, reasonable.
recusātiō, -onis, [recusō, refuse], f., refusal, objection, protest.
redō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, hand over, deliver.
redimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [red + emō], buy off, buy release from.
re-ferō, -ferre, rettuli, relātus, submit for consideration, offer a proposition; in the senate, refer a question to the senate, lay a matter before the senate.
ré-fert, -ferre, -tulit, —, impera., it concerns, it is of importance.
re-ficio, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [re + faciō], revive, restore.
regiō, -onis, [regō, guide], f., (direction, line, boundary); region, district, country.
regius, -a, -um, [rēx], adj., of a king, regal, royal, kingly, of the kings.
regnum, -i, [regō, guide], n., sovereignty, supreme power, rule.
regredior, -ī, -gressus sum, [re + gradior, step], return.
reliōsus, -a, -um, [reliō, conscientiousness], adj., devout, religious.
re-liquo, -ere, -liquī, -lictus, [linquō, leave], leave, abandon, desert.
reliquus, -a, -um, [re + lic, leave], adj., left, remaining, the rest of, the remainder of, the rest; nihil reliquī facere, leave nothing; reliquī habère, have left.
remedium, -ī, [re + medeō, heal], n., cure, remedy, relief.
re-moveō, -āre, -mōvī, -mōtus, take away, set aside, withdraw, remove, abolish; remōtō Catilīnā, with Catiline out of the way.
reor, rērī, ratus sum, [ra, count], think, suppose, deem.
repente, [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly.
repetūnus, -a, -um, [repēns, sudden], adj., sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.
reperīō, -īre, reperī, repertus, [re + far, breed], discover, find.
re-petō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, go back, recall; demand; pecūniae repetundae, extortion.
re-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēn-sus, [prehendō, hold], censure, find fault with.
re-pudīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [repu-dium, divorce], reject, spurn.
repulsā, -ae, [part. of repellō, drive back], f., failure to be elected, political defeat.
re-pustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, reflect upon, think over.
re-quīōs, -ātis, f., rest, relief.
re-quīescō, -ere, -quīvī, -quī-
REQUIRO 69  RUFUS

tus, [quiēscō, rest], rest, find rest.
re-quīrō, -ere, -quisīvī, -quisītus, [re + quaerō], ask, inquire.
rēs, reī, [RA, count], f., thing, matter, affair, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune, state, situation, present, position, occupation; experience, result; deed, act, action; measure, proceeding; occasion, opportunity; plan, scheme, plot, conspiracy, crisis; enumeration, narrative, intelligence, disclosure, charge; rēs militāris, art of war; rēs geritur, the battle is waged; novae rēs, revolution; mala rēs, crime; rēs capitalis, capital crime; rēsfamilīaris, property, means; secundae rēs, prosperity; rēs gestae, achievements, history; cōtera rēs, course of events; id quod rēs habet, and it is certainly a fact; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; ex rē habēre, regard as real; rēs pūblica, see pūblicus.
re-sistō, -ere, -stītī, — [sistō, cause to stand], with dat., withstand, oppose, resist.
re-spondeō, -ère, -spondi, -spōn-
sus, [spōndeō, promise], reply, answer; of soothsayers, declare in a response; correspond, be a match for.
respōnsum, -ī, [part. of respon-
dēō], n., response, reply.
rēs pūblica, see pūblicus.
re-stinguō, -ere, -nxī, -netus; [stinguō, put out], extinguish, quench.
restitūō, -ere, -uī, -ātus, [re + statuō], restore.
re-stō, -āre, -stītī, —, remain, be left.
re-ticeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [re + ta-
ceō], keep silence, be silent; keep secret, conceal.
re-tineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [re + teneō], keep, retain, preserve.
re-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -trāctus, drag back, bring back.
re-us, -i, [rēs], m., defendant (in a legal action), one accused, charged with, brought to trial.
re-vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, call back, recall; order to withdraw.
(re-vortō, -ere), -vortī, —, used principally in the perf. stem, return.
rēx, rēgis, [reg, guide], m., king.
Rēx, Rēgis, m., name of a family in the Marcian gens; Q. Mārcius Rēx, see Mārcius.
Rhodius, -a, -um, [Rhodus, Rhodes], adj., of Rhodes; as noun, Rhodīi, -ōrum, m. pl., the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes, an important island off the coast of Asia Minor.
rōbur, -oris, n., (hard wood, oak), strength.
rōbustus, -a, -um, [rōbur], adj., strong, vigorous, robust.
rogitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from rogō], keep asking questions, make constant inquiries.
rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, ask, beg, request, appeal to.
Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, [Rōma], adj., Roman; as noun, Rōmānī, -ōrum, m. pl., the Romans.
Rūfus, -ī, [rūfus, red], m., name
of a Roman family; Q. Pompeius Rufus, Pompeius. 
ruina, -ae, [L. ruin], f., ruin, destruction.
rūmor, -ōris, [RV, sound], m., rumor, report.
rumpō, -ere, rūpī, ruptus, [RVP, break], burst, break.
rūpes, -is, [RVP, break], f., rock, cliff.
rūrsus, [for reversus, part. of revertō], adv., again, in turn; on the contrary, notwithstanding.
rūsticus, -a, -um, [rūs, country], adj., rural; as noun, rūsticus, -i, m., countryman, rustic.

S.
sacer, -crā, -crum, [sacrum, fasten], adj., sacred, holy.
sacerdōs, -ōtis, [sacer + da, give], m. and f., priest, priestess.
sacerdotium, -i, [sacerdōs], n., priesthood, priestly office.
sacratum, i, [sacrum], n., shrine.
sacrilēgus, -a, -um, [sacer + leg, gather], adj., that-steals sacred things; as noun, sacrilegus, -i, m., impious man, sacrilegious person.
sacrificium, -i, [sacer], n., rite, sacrifice, ceremony.
Saevius, -i, m., a Roman name; L. Saevius was a senator in B.C. 63.
Saepe, adv., often, frequently.
Saepe-numerō, adv., again and again, repeatedly.
Saevō, -ere, -iū, -itus, [saevus], be furious, rage.
Saevitia, -ae, [saevus], f., savageness, barbarity, inhumanity.
saevus, -a, -um, adj., cruel, harsh.
Sallustius, see Introduction.
salta, -ōre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from salō, leap], dance.
salūs, -ūtis, f., health, welfare, safety, preservation, life.
salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [salūs], greet, salute; pay one's respects to.
salvus, -a, -um, [sal, save], adj., (whole); financially sound, solvent.
Samnītēs, -ium, [Samnium], m., pl., Samnitēs, people of Samnium, a mountainous country of Central Italy, east of Latium and Campania.
sanctō, -īre, sānxi, sānctus, [sac, fasten], make sacred, ordain; forbid under penalty, make it an offence.
sanūs, [sānus, sound], adv., indeed, doubtless, by all means, certainly; haud or nihil sānūs, not at all; haud sānē alius, very similar; in concessions, for all I care.
Sanga, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Fabian gens; Q. Fabius Sanga was the patron of the Allobroges.
sanguis, -inis, m., blood, life-blood.
sapiēns, -entis, [part. of sapiō, taste of], adj., wise, discreet, sensible.
sapientia, -ae, [sapiēns], f., wisdom, discretion, good sense.
satelles, -itis, m. and f., attendant, accomplice.
satis, adv., enough, sufficiently, quite, altogether, fully; often as noun with partitive gen., - enough, sufficient.
satisfactiō, -ōnis, [satis + fac-, make], f., explanation, justification.
Sāturnalia, -ōrum, [Sāturnus], n. pl., the Saturnalia, festival of Saturn, beginning on the 17th of December and lasting several days.
saucius, -a, -um, adj., wounded, weakened.
scelerātus, -a, -um, [part. of scelerō, pollute], wicked, infamous; as noun, scelerātus, -ī, m., scoundrel, villain.
secelus, -a, -um, [scelus], adj., wicked, crime-stained, infamous, unhallowed, accursed.
scelus, -eris, n., crime, wickedness.
scilicet, [for scire licet, you may know], adv., certainly, doubtless, unquestionably; often ironically, of course, to be sure.
scio, scire, scivī, scītus, know, have knowledge of.
scoptum, -ī, n., harlot.
scrbō, -ere, scripserī, scriptus, [scarp, cut], write, write out, record; enroll, levy, enlist.
scrinium, -ī, n., letter case.
scrpitor, -ōris, [scribō], m., writer, recorder, historian.
sē- or sēd- in composition, apart.
sē-cōdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, withdraw; secede.
secundus, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., (following), favorable, successful; secundae rēs, prosperity.
secūris, -is, [sec-, split], f., axe; as a symbol, authority, supremacy.
se, conj., but, but also, but even; now; and yet, yet, however, still.
sēdēs, -is, [sed, sit], f., habitation, home, abode.
sēditiō, -ōnis, [sēd-, apart + i, go], f., insurrection, sedition.
sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sed, sit], still, calm, allay; settle, check, stop.
sēmet, acc. of reflex. pron. sui + intensive suffix -met.
semper, [sem, together + per], adv., always, at all times, all the time, forever.
Semprōnius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Semprōnia, the wife of D. Junius Brutus, was an unprincipled woman who was interested in Catiline’s conspiracy.
senātor, -ōris, [sen, old], m., senator, member of the Roman senate.
senātorius, -a, -um, [senātor], adj., of a senator, senatorial.
senātus, -ūs and -ī, [sen, old], m., the Senate (of Rome).
senex, senis, [sen, old], adj., old; as noun, senex, senis, m., old man.
sententia, -ae, [sent, feel], f., opinion, judgment, view, expression of opinion, vote.
sentina, -ae, f., (bilge water), cess-pool, sink, sewer.
sentiō, -ire, sēnsī, sēnsus, [sent, feel], feel, perceive, know; think, believe; hold a view; contrā sentire, entertain disloyalty towards.
sēparātim, [sēparātus, part. of sē-parō], adv., separately, individually, severally.
Septimius, -a, [septem, seven], name of a Roman gens; Septi-
SECUOR

sí, conj., if.
Sibyllinus, -a, -um, [Sibylla, Sibyl], adj., Sibylline.
síc, [si + -ce], adv., thus, as follows.
sícarius, -i, [sica, dagger], m., assassin, cut-throat.
síc-ut or síc-uti, adv., just as, as according as, as though; as well as, like; as if, under pretence of.
signátor, -óris, [signó], m., one who attests, witness; signátor falsus, forger.
signó, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [signum], stamp with a seal, seal, affix a seal to.
signum, -i, n., sign; statue, pl., statute; seal; in military language, standard of a cohort, hence by metonymy, cohort; signa relinquere, abandon the ranks; cum infestus signis, in a charge.
Silánus, -i, m., name of a family in the Junian gens; D. Ín尼斯 Silánus, D. Junius Silanus was consul in a. c. 62.
silentium, -i, [siléns, part. of sileó], n., silence.
sileó, -ère, -nī, —, be silent, pass over in silence.
silverstris, -e, [silva, wood], adj., wooded.
similis, -e, [sim, together], with dat., like, similar.
similitudō, -inis, [similis], f., similarity.
simul, [sim, together], adv., at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously; and also, as well as; simul ac, as soon as.
simulátor, -óris, [simulō], m., feigner, pretender.

SIMULATOR

mius, an inhabitant of Camerinum, aided Catiline in the district of Picenum.
sequor, -i, secútus sum, [sec, follow], follow, pursue; strive after, seek; accede to, adopt, cherish.
Ser., abbreviation for Servius, a Roman forename.
sermō, -ōnis, [ser, bind], m., speech, talk, words, conversation.
servilis, -e, [servus], adj., servile, slave; fit for slaves.
serviō, -íre, -ívi or -iī, -itus, [servus], be a slave; with dat., be a slave to, serve; court, humor, gratify.
servitium, -i, [servus], n., service, servitude; in pl., slaves.
servitus, -ātis, [servus], f., slavery.
Servius, -i, [servus], m., Servius, a Roman forename.
servō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [ser, save], save, preserve.
servus, -i, [ser, bind], m., slave.
séstertia, -órum, [n. pl. of séstertius, with omission of mília], n. pl., thousands of sesterces, see séstertius.
séstertius, -a, -um, [for semisestertius, one half less than three], num. adj., two and a half; as noun, séstertius (sec. nummus), -i, m., sesterce, a silver coin, originally 2½ asses, worth about 4½ cents.
seu, see síve.
sevēritās, -ātis, [sevērus], f., seriousness, sternness, astringency.
sevērus, -a, -um, adj., severe, harsh.
simulō, —āre, —āvi, —ātus, [similis], feign, pretend.
simultās, —ātis, [simul], f., enmity.
sīn, [sī + nē], conj., but if.
sīne, prep. with abl., without, free from, apart from, independently of.
singillātim, [singuli], adv., individually, personally.
singuli, —ae, —a, [sim, together], adj., pl., one at a time, one by one, separately, individually.
sinister, —tra, —trum, adj., left, on the left.
sinus, —īs, m., (fold, fold of the toga about the breast), bosom.
sitis, —īs, f., thirst.
Sittius, —a, name of a Roman gens; P. Sittius, a citizen of Nuceria, was accused of going to Mauretania in the interests of the Catilinarian conspiracy.
situs, —a, —um, [part. of sīnō, set], adj., placed, set, lying.
sīve or seu, conj., or if; sīve . . . sīve or seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, either . . . or.
societās, —ātis, [socius], f., alliance; sharing, participation.
socius, —i, [sec, follow], m., associate, ally, confederate, accomplice.
sōcordia, —ae, [sōcor from sē + cors, without spirit], f., sloth, indolence, inactivity.
sōl, sōlis, m., the sun.
solō, —āre, solūtus sum, semidep., be wont, be accustomed, be customary, be usual.
sollemnis, —e, [solus, every + annus], adj., annual; stated; solemn, religious, sacred.
sollicitātiō, —ānis, [sollicitō], f., inciting, instigation, tampering with.
sollicitō, —āre, —āvi, —ātus, [sollicitus, agitated], urge, incite to revolt, tamper with, approach, tempt.
sōlum, [sōlus], adv., only, alone.
sūlus, —a, —um, gen. sūlius, dat. sōli, adj., only, alone.
solūtus, —a, —um, [part. of solvō], adj., unrestrained.
solvō, —ere, solvi, solūtus, [sē + luō, loose], pay, pay off, liquidate.
somnus, —i, [sōp, sleep], m., sleep, slumber.
sōns, sōntis, adj., guilty; as noun, sōns, sōntis, m. and f., offender, criminal.
sparus, —i, m., hunting spear, a small spear with barbed head.
spatium, —ī, [spa, stretch], n., space, interval; time.
speciēs, —, [spec, see], f., sight; pretense, pretext, guise.
spectō, —āre, —āvi, —ātus, [freq. from speciō, look], test, try, prove.
spērō, —āre, —āvi, —ātus, [spēs], hope, hope for.
spēs, spei, f., hope, hopes, expectation, future; pl., prospects.
Spinther, —eris, m., a cōgnōmen in the family of the Lentuli; P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther, aedile in B.C. 63, was a warm friend of Cicero.
spiritus, —ūs, m., breath, the air.
spīrō, —āre, —āvi, —ātus, breathe.
spoliō, —āre, —āvi, —ātus, [spoliō], strip; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.
spolium, —ī, n., plunder, spoil.
Statilius, -i, m., name of a Roman gens; L. Statilius, of the equestrian order, was one of the most active of Catiline's followers; being arrested and tried, he was executed by order of the senate.

Statim, [sta, stand], adv., at once, immediately.

Stator, -öris, [sta, stand], m., Stator, the Stayer, epithet of Jupiter, who stayed the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines.

Status, -ūs, [sta, stand], m., position, rank; condition.

Stimulō, -āre, -āvī, -āvit, [stimulō, goad], spur, impel.

Stipētor, -ōris, [stipō, surround], m., attendant; pl., body-guard.

Stipendium, -ī, [stipā, contribution + pand, pull], n., tribute.

Stirps, stirpia, f., stock, root; ab stirpe, root and branch.

Stō, stāre, stēti, status, [sta, stand], stand.

Strēnuus, -a, -um, [star, stiff], adj., active, energetic, forceful, resolute.

Studeō, -āre, -āvī, —, be eager for, desire, be anxious; be friendly, favor.

Studium, -ī, n., zeal, eagerness, inclination, desire, longing, passion, pursuit.

Stultus, -a, -um, [stol, harsh], adj., foolish, silly.

Stuprum, -ī, n., debauchery, act of debauchery; intrigue; pros-
titution; stuprī consuētūdō, illicit intimacy.

Sub, prep. with acc. and abl.:
(1) With acc., under, close to, toward.
(2) With abl., under, below, at the foot of, at.

Sub- in composition, (often assimilated before m, r, and usually before c, f, g, p), under, beneath, up, away; somewhat, slightly; secretly, by stealth.

Sub-dolus, -a, -um, adj., crafty, deceitful, sly.

Sub-duō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, draw away, withdraw.

Sub-eō, -ere, -īi or -īvi, -ītus, undergo, submit to, endure.

Subiector, -ōris, [subiciō, forge], m., forger.

Subigō, -ere, -ēgī, -ēctus, [sub + agō], bring under, subdue, conquer, compel, impel.

Subito, [subitus, sudden], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublātus, see tollō.

Sub-levō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus, raise up, assist, help, encourage.

Subsellium, -ī, [sub + sella, seat], n., (low) bench, seat, form.

Subsidium, -ī, [sub + sed, sit], n., reserve, reinforcement.

Sub-vortō, -ere, -vortī, -vorsus, overturn, destroy, level; overturn, subvert.

Succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, [sub + cēdō], with dat., take the place of, succeed.

Sucurreo, -ere, -currī, -cursus, [sub + currō], with dat., run to help, hasten to the aid of.

Sudis, -is, f., stake.

Sui, (gen.), reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself, themselves;
SULLA

of him, her, it; inter sē, with, from, to, etc., each other, mutually; per sē, of one's self, personally; of itself.

Sulla, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:

(1) L. Cornēlius Sulla, born B.C. 138, became the leader of the aristocratic party. After conquering Mithridates in the East, he returned to Rome in B.C. 83 and utterly defeated the adherents of the Marian party. As dictator (82–79), he made himself as famous for revengeful proscriptions of his political opponents as for sweeping reforms in the Roman constitution. He then resigned and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in B.C. 78.

(2) Ser. Cornēlius Sulla was brother of the Dictator.

(3) P. and Ser. Cornēlius Sulla, sons of Ser. Cornelius Sulla, were concerned in Catiline's conspiracy.

(4) P. Cornēlius Sulla, a relative of the Dictator, when consul elect in B.C. 66, was convicted of bribery, and compelled to forfeit the consulship.

Sullānus, -a, -um, [Sulla], adj., of Sulla.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrūs, imp. subj. forem or essem, future inf. fore or futūrus esse, [es, be], be, exist; constitute; with gen., be of, consist of, belong to, be the means of; with dat. of possessor, belong to, possess, have; with dat. of service, serve for, be regarded as; aliqui quicum pānsī esse, care a straw; in rem esse, be useful, serve one's purpose; cum tēlo esse, go armed, be under arms; post esse, be put behind one, be forgotten.

summus, see superus.

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmpτus, [sub + emō], take, assume, adopt; obtain, procure; sūmere supplicium dē, inflict punishment upon.

sūmpτūsē, [sūmpτuṣus, expensive], adv., expensively, extravagantly.

sūmpτus, -uī, [sūmō], m., expense; extravagance.

superbia, -ae, [superbus], f., arrogance, pride, haughtiness, insolence.

superbus, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., arrogant, proud, haughty, insolent.

superior, see superus.

superō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [superus], go over; be left, be remaining; abound; overcome, conquer.

superus, -a, -um, [super, over], adj., higher; comp., superior, former, past; victorious; superl., suprēmus or summus, highest; greatest, most eminent; supreme, absolute; utmost; deepest, depths of; summā ope, with all one's might; summum supplicium, capital punishment.

supervacāneus, -a, -um, [super, over + vacuus], adj., needless, unnecessary, superfluous.

suppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [sub +
PETÔ], be at hand, be occasion for.

SUPPLEX, -ica, [sub + plic, fold], adj., entreating, beseeching, suppliant; as noun, supplex, -ica, m. and f., a suppliant.

SUPPLICIUM, -i, [supplex], n., supplication; sacrifice, public worship, religious services; punishment, penalty.

SUPRĀ, [for superā (sc. parte)], adv. and prep.: (1) As adv., above, before, farther back; more, beyond. (2) As prep. with acc., above, beyond; suprā caput esse, descend upon, be close at hand.

SūRA, -ae, m., a cōgnōmen of the family of the Lentuli; see Lentulus.

SUSCIPIÔ, -ere, -ōpī, -ceptus, [sub = sub + capiō], undertake, take upon one's self, engage in.

SUSPECTUS, -a, -um, [part. of suspiciō, suspect], adj., object of suspicion, suspected, mistrusted.

SUSPICIO, -onis, [suspiciō, suspect], f., suspicion.

SUSPICOR, -āri, -ātus sum, [sub + spec, see], mistrust, suspect.

SUSTENTÔ, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from sustineō], endure, hold one's own against.

SUSTINEÔ, -āre, -tīnī, -tentus, [sub = sub + teneō], sustain, support.

SUUS, -a, -um, poss. pron. reflex. adj., his own, her own, etc.; his, her, etc.; own, peculiar, special, personal; as noun, sui, -ōrum, m. pl., one's friends, associates, followers, men, suum, -i, n., and sua, -ōrum, n. pl., one's property or possessions.

T.

T., abbreviation for Titus, a Roman forename.

TĀBĒA, -is, f., plague, pestilence, contagion.

TABULA, -ae, [TA, stretch], f., board, writing-tablet; record; novae tabulae, cancellation of debts; tabula picta or tabula, painting, picture.

TACEÔ, -āre, -āvi, -āitus, [TAC, silent], be silent, keep silence.

TÆSTER, -tra, -trum, adj., foul, noisome, loathsome.

TĀLĀRIS, -e, [TĀlus, ankle], adj., reaching to the ankles.

TĀLIS, -e, [TA, this], adj., such, of this kind; so great.

TAM, [TA, this], adv., so.

TAMEN, [TA, this], adv., notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still; however, for all that.

TAMETŠ, [for tamen etsi], conj., although, though.

TAM-QUAM, adv., as, like; as if, as it were.

TANDEM, [TAM + dem.suffix -dem], adv., at length, at last, finally; in questions, pray.

TANTUM modo, adv., only, merely.

TANTUS, -a, -um, [TA, this], adj., so great, such; so large, so vast; so strong, so powerful, so influential; so important; so atrocious; quantus . . . .

TANTUS, as great as; tantō, by so much; quantō . . . tantō (with comparatives), the . . . the; tantī, gen. of price, of
such value; est tanti, it is worth while.
tardē, [tardus], adv., slowly, tardily, late.
tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tardus], retard, delay.
tardus, -a, -um, adj., slow.

Tarquinius, -ī, [Tarquinii, a city of Etruria], m., a Roman name; L. Tarquinius, being arrested and brought before the senate as one of Catiline’s accomplices, turned state’s evidence and charged Crassus with being concerned in the conspiracy.

Tarracinēnsis, -e, [Tarracina], adj., of Tarracina; as noun, Tarracinēnsis, -is, m. and f., Tarracinian, a citizen of Tarracina, a town in Latium.
tēctum, -ī, [part. of tegō], n., house, dwelling.
tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus, [tegō, cover], cover; protect, defend.
tēlum, -ī, n., (missile), weapon; cum tēlō esse, go armed.
temerē, adv., hastily, without due consideration.
temeritās, -ātis, [temerē], f., recklessness, foolhardiness.
temptū, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [tempus], with dat., use with moderation, restrain one’s self in.

tempestās, -ātis, [tempus], f., time, period; storm, tempest; pl., emergency, crisis.
templum, -ī, [tem, cut], n., (place marked off by the augur’s staff), temple.
temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intensive from tendō], handle; try, attempt; attack, assail; tempt, sound, tamper with.

tempus, -oris, [tem, cut], n., portion of time, time; occasion, opportunity; condition (of things), state, times, circumstances; need, emergency, exigency, crisis; id temporis, at just that time.
tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus or tēnsus, [ten, stretch], stretch, extend; lay, contrive; exert one’s self, struggle, press on.
tenēbrae, -ārum, f. pl., darkness.
teneō, -āre, -ui, tentus, [ten, stretch], hold, hold fast, keep; possess, control.
tenuis, -e, [ten, stretch], adj., (thin), poor, humble.

Terentius, -a, name of a Roman gens; Čn. Terentius was a member of the senate in b.c. 63.
terra, -ae, [tera, parch], f., (dry) land; earth; country, land; orbis terrārum, the whole world.
terreo, -āre, -ui, -itus, frighten, alarm, terrify, terrorize, overwhelm.
terribilis, -e, [terreō], adj., frightful, dreadful.
tertius, -a, -um, [ter, three], num. adj., third.
testāmentum, -ī, [testor], n., will.
testis, -is, m. and f., witness.
testor, -āri, -ātus sum, [testis], call to witness.
tetrarchēs, -ae, [tetrarchēs, ruler of a fourth part of the land], m., tetrarch, prince.

Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius.

Tiberis, -is, m., the Tiber.
Tiberius, -i, m., Tyberius, a Roman forename.
timeō, -ēre, -ui, —, [tim, stun], fear, be afraid, dread.
timidus, -a, -um, [tim, stun], adj., timid, cowardly.
timor, -ōris, [tim, stun], m., fear, alarm.
toga, -ae, [tēg, cover], t., toga, a flowing robe of white woollen stuff worn only by Roman citizens in their civil life.
tolerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [tol, lift], bear, endure; stand, withstand.
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublatūs, [tol, lift], exalt; exult; remove, suppress.
toreuma, -atīs, [tō'pēwma], n., embossed work, work in relief, carved vase.
torpeścō, -ere, torpūi, —, [inceptive from torpeō, be stiff], grow dull, torpid, or sluggish.
Torquātus, -ī, [torquātus, wearing a collar], m., Torquātus, see Mānius.
tōtus, -a, -um, gen. tōtius, dat. tōtī, the whole of, entire, all.
tractō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from trahō], manage, govern, carry on, administer; treat.
trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, [trāns + dō], give up, hand over; commit, commend, entrust; give over, surrender.
trahō, -ere, trāxi, trāctus, [trag, drag], drag, drag off, plunder, waste, squander; lead away, carry away, divert.
trānes, -ītis, [tra, cross], m., by-path, cross-road.
tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., tranquil, peaceful, undisturbed.
trāns- in composition, over, across, through; beyond.

Trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, [Alpēs, the Alps], adj., Transalpine, beyond the Alps (from Rome).
trāns-eō, -īre, -īi, -ītus, pass through.
trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, transfer, postpone, defer.
trānsigō, -ere, -ēgi, -āctus, [trāns + agō], pass through.
Trāns-pādānus, -a, -um, [Pādānus, of the Pādus or Po], adj., Transpadane, beyond the Po; as noun, Trāns-pādānus, -ī, m., Transpadanian, one living in Northern Italy beyond the Po.
trepidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [trepidus, agitated], be agitated, be disturbed, be alarmed.
trēs, tria, gen. trium, num. adj., three.
trēs-virī, -ōrum, m. pl., the trēs-virī capitālēs, a board of three men, who were given charge of the prisons and executions.
tribūnicius, -a, -um, [tribūnus], adj., of the tribune or tribunes.
tribūnus, -ī, [tribus, tribe], m., tribune:
(1) tribūnus plēbis, tribune of the plebs, one of ten plebeian magistrates charged with the protection of the commons, in whose interest they could exercise an unlimited veto power upon the senate, the comitia, or upon any other Roman magistrate.
(2) tribūnus militum, military tribune, one of six officers of the legion, each of whom commanded it in turn for
two months of the year; they were principally young men of the equestrian rank, who began their public career with this service in the army.

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [tribus, tribe], (distribute by tribes), give, impart.

triduum, -ī, [trēs + diēs], n., three days' time, three days.

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., thirty.

tristitia, -ae, [tristis], f., sadness, gloom.

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [triumphus, triumph], celebrate a triumph, triumph.

Trōianus, -a, -um, [Trōia], of Troy, Trojan; as noun, Trōianus, -ī, m., a Trojan, inhabitant of Troy in Asia Minor.

trucidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, butcher, slaughter, massacre.

tū, tui, pers. pron., thou, you; pl., vōs, you.

tuba, -ae, f., trumpet.

tueor, -ēri, tūtus (tuītus) sum, protect, defend.

Tulliānum, -ī, [old Latin tullius, spring], n., the Tulliānum, a dungeon in the state prison at Rome; see career.

Tullius, -a, name of a Roman gens; M. Tullius Cicerō, the orator and writer, was consul in b.c. 63.

Tullus, -ī, m., name of a family in the Volcanian gens; L. Volcātius Tullus was consul in b.c. 66.

tum, [ta, this], adv., then, at that time; thereafter, at once, therewithon.

tumultūs, -ūs, [tvīm, swell], m., uproar, commotion, disturb-

ance, confusion; uprising, revolt, insurrection.

tumulus, -ī, [tvīm, swell], m., hill, height.

tunica, -ae, f., tunic, an undergarment of woollen stuff worn by Romans.

turba, -ae, [tvīr, crowd], f., disorder, disturbance, tumult, riot.

turbulentus, -a, -um, [turba], adj., disorderly, boisterous.

turpīter [turpis, base], adv., disgracefully, dishonorably.

turpītūdō, -īnis, [turpis, base], f., disgrace; dishonor, infamy, ignominy.

Tūscī, -ōrum, m. pl., Tuscan, Etruscans, Etrurians, people of Etruria.

tūtus, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], adj., safe, secure.

tūns, -a, -um, [tā], poss. pron. adj., thy, your.

tyrannus, -ī, [ṭ̣ō̃paṿor], m., tyrant.

ubi, adv., of place, where; of time, when, after; ubi primum, as soon as.

ubi-que, adv., anywhere, everywhere.

ulciscor, -ī, ultus sum, avenge.

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. ūliūs, dat. ūliī, [dim. of ūnus], adj., any.

ulterior, -ius, gen. -ōris, [comp. of unused ulter, beyond], adj., farther.

ultrā, [unused ulter, beyond], adv., beyond; thereafter.

ultrō, [unused ulter, beyond], adv., (beyond what is required), of one's own accord, voluntarily.
UMBRENUS

Ut or uti, adv. and conj.:
(1) As adv., of time, when, as soon as; of manner: interrogative, how; relative, as, just as, as much as.
(2) As conj., with subj. of result, that, so that; with subj. of purpose, that, in order that, in order to, to.

Ut-que, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, dat. utrique,
[uter, which of two], adj., each, each one, both; utrique, both parties.

Uti, see ut.

Utilis, -e, [ütor], adj., useful, serviceable, beneficial.

Utilitas, -ätis, [ütilis], f., benefit, advantage, expediency.

Utor, -i, ësus sum, with abl., use, make use of, make a tool of, employ, avail one's self of, enjoy; manage, exercise, practise; sermôné ëti, engage in conversation; largius ëti, squander.

Ut-pote, [pote, able], adv., inasmuch as, since; utpote qui, naturally as one who.

Utriumque, [uterque], adv., from both sides.

Uxor, -öris, f., wife.

V.

Vacilló, -äre, -àvi, -àtus, stagger, totter.

Vacuëfació, -äre, -feci, -factus, [vacuus + fació], make vacant, vacate, clear.

Vacuus, -a, -um, adj., empty, free, devoid of; defenceless, unprotected; ownerless, having no master.
VADIMONIUM

vadimöniuin, -i, [vas, bail], n.,
bail, security.
vágina, -ae, f., scabbard, sheath.
vagor, -āri, -ātus sum, [vagus],
wander about, roam.
vagius, -a, -um, [vag, carry],
adj., roving, roaming, wandering, unsettled.
valeō, -ère, -uī, -itūris [val, strong], be strong, be vigorous,
have strength, possess power,
have weight, avail, prevail, succeed.
Valērius, see Flaccus.
validus, -a, -um, [val, strong],
adj., strong, vigorous, powerful.
vānitās, -ātis, [vānus], f., Ackleness, vanity.
vānus, -a, -um, adj., empty, idle,
useless; false, wavering, irresolute.
Varguntius, -a, name of a Roman gens; L. Varguntēius, a senator, together with C. Cernēlius, made an unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero.
variē, [varius], adv., variously, differently.
varius, -a, -um, adj., various, diverse; versatile.
vās, vāsis, pl., vāsa, -ōrum, n.,
vessel; vase.
vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [vāstus], ravage; harass.
vāstus, -a, -um, adj., vast; vāstus animus, insatiable ambition.
vēcordia, -ae, [vēcors, senseless],
f., insanity.
vectigal, -ālis, [veh, carry], n.,
revenue.
vectigālis, -e, [vectigal], adj., tributary.

VEREOR

vehemēna, -entis, adj., violent,
furious, impetuous; severe.
vehementer, [vehemēna], adv.,
very greatly, exceedingly.
vel, [old imperative of volō],
conj., or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.
vēlum, -i, n., sail.
vel-ut or vel-uti, adv., just as,
as, like; just as if, as if, as though, as it were.
vēnālis, -e, [vēnum, that which is for sale], adj., purchasable, venal.
vedō, -ere, -didi, -ditus, [vēnum, that which is for sale + dō], sell, set a price on.
venēcus, -a, -um, [venēnum + fac, make], adj., poisonous; as noun, venēcus, -i, m., poisoner.
venēnum, -i, n., drug; venēnum malum, poison.
veniō, -ire, vēnī, ventus, [ven, go], come; used impersonally in the passive, ventum est, he or they came.
vēnor, -āri, -ātus sum, hunt.
venter, -tris, m., belly; appetite; gluttony.
(verbēr), -eris, n., (usually pl.),
stripes, blows; scouring, flagging.
verbērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [verbēr], scourge, fog.
verbum, -i, n., word; verba
facere or loqui, speak; verbō,
with but a word, briefly; verbis, verbally.
vērē, [vērus], adv., truly, truthfully, correctly, accurately.
vereor, -ēri, veritus sum, fear, dread.
vērō, [vērus], adv., in fact, truly, certainly, assuredly, indeed; but.

versō, see versus.

versus, -ās, [vērt, turn], m., verse; versus facere, write verse, compose poetry.

vērum, -i, [vērūs], n., the truth; ex vērō, according to the truth; prō vērō, as true.

vērum, [vērūs], adv., in fact, but, but yet; vērum enim vērō, but certainly, but assuredly.

vērus, -a, -um, adj., true, real; right.

vessor, -i, —, take food, eat, gratify the palate.

vespera, -ae, [vās, burn], f., evening.

Vesta, -ae, [vās, burn], f., Vesta, goddess of the hearth.

veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus], adj., veteran; as noun, veterānī, -orum, m. pl., veterans.

vētō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, forbid.

vetus, -ēris, adj., old, old-time, of long standing; former.

vēxō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from vēhō], disturb, make restless, harass, torment; waste, abuse.

via, -ae, [vēh, carry], f., road, way; path, course.

viōsīmus, see vigēsīmus.

vicīnītās, -ātus, [vicīnus, neighborhood], f., neighborhood, vicinity.

victor, -ōris, [vic, conquer], m., conqueror, victor; in opposition, victorious.

victōria, -ae, [victor], f., victory, success.

victus, -ūs, [viv, live], m., food; mode of living, style.

vīcīus, -ī, [vic, dwell], m., street.

vidēlicet, [for vidēre loquēt], adv., evidently, of course, no doubt; often used ironically.

videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsus, [vid, see], see, behold, observe; witness; pass, videor, -ēri, visum, be seen, appear, seem.

vigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [vic, vigor], be vigorous, thrive, flourish; astēs viget, we are in the prime of life.

vigēsīmus or vicēsīmus, -a, -um, [vigintī], num. adj., twentieth.

vigilia, -ae, [vigil, awake], f., watching, sleeplessness, want of sleep; watch, a fourth part of the night; pl., the men on watch, sentinels, watch, guard.

vigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [vigil, awake], watch, keep awake, be without sleep, be awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.

vīlis, -e, adj., of little value, cheap.

villa, -ae, [vīc, dwell], f., country-house, farm-house; country-seat, villa.

vinoō, -ēre, vīcī, victus, [vic, conquer], conquer, defeat, beat, vanquish; be victorious, prevail; get the better of, exhaust.

vinculum, -ī, [vinciō, bind], n., fetter; pl., chains, prison, custody, confinement.

vindex, -icis, m. and f., (defender, avenger); executioner.

vindiciō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [vindex], assert one's claim to,
VINUM 83 VORSO

demand, claim; restore; punish, inflict punishment on.
vinum, -ī, n., wine.
violecia, -ae, [violentus, violence, rude attack, fury.
vir, virī, m., man, husband; man of valo.
vīrēs, see vin.
virgō, -inis, f., maiden, virgin; Vestal virgin, a priestess of Vesta.
vīrōlis, -ēs, [vir], adj., of a man, manly; worthy of a man, requiring the daring of a man.
virtūs, -ūtis, [vir], f., bravery, valor, courage; mental energy, vigor of mind, ability, talents, intellectual superiority; moral worth, good qualities, merit, honor, honesty, virtue, excellence, character, strength of character.
vis, —, acc. vim, abl. vi, f., strength, force, power; violence, impetuosity, fury; pl., virēs, -ium, bodily strength, physical powers.
visīō, -ere, visī, visus, [freq. from video], view; examine, visit.
vīta, -ae, [viv, live], f., life, existence; course of life.
vitium, -ī, n., fault, vice.
vivō, -ere, vivī, victus, [viv, live], live.
vivus, -a, -um, [viv, live], adj., alive, living.
vix, adv., with difficulty, scarcely.
vix dum, adv., scarcely yet, hardly, but just.
vocābulum, -ī, [vōcō], n., name.
vōcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [voc, call], call, summon.
volgus, -ī, [valō, press], n., people, crowd, mob, rabble.
volitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from volō, fly], sit about, hover about.
volnus, -ēris, [vel, tear], n., wound.
vōlō, velle, volui, —, [vol, wish], will, wish, want, desire, like; be willing, consent, approve.
Volturnius, -ī, m., a Roman name; T. Volturnius of Crotona, a Catilinarian conspirator, being arrested in company with the Allobroges, turned state's evidence, and was subsequently pardoned and rewarded by the senate.
vōltus, -ūs, m., countenance; features, looks; face.
volutarius, -a, -um, [volutūs], adj., voluntary; as noun, volumarius, -ī, m., volunteer.
volutūs, -ātis, [vol, wish], f., will, good-will, wish, desire, approval, consent.
volutarius, -a, -um, [volutūs], adj., pleasant, luxurious.
voluteus, -ātis, [vol, wish], f., pleasure, enjoyment, delight.
volvō, -ere, volvi, volūtus, [volv, roll], roll over, turn over in one's mind, revolve, reflect upon, consider.
vorsō (versō), -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from vortō, turn], keep turning; pass. as deponent, vorsor, -āri, -ātus sum, be active, be busy, be occupied.
be engaged, be concerned; in summâ severitāte versāri, exhibit the greatest severity.

vōrsum, [part. of vortō, turn], adv., turned in the direction of, towards.

vōster (vester), -tra, -trum, [vōs], poss. pron. adj., your, yours.

vōtum, -i, [part. of voveō, vow], vow.

vōx, vōcis, [voc, call], f., voice.
INDEX.

The figures in parenthesis show how many times the word occurs in the Bellum Catilinae. Roman numerals (as vii) refer to the Introduction; other references (as 43, 13) are to page and line of the text; n. = note.

ä (29), ab (37): 'on the side of,' 54, 3. ab dexterâ, 'on the right,' 55, 9.

abdicâ (1), used absolutely, 37, 6.

Ablative: Absolute, with perf. part. of deponent used passively, 5, 30.

Accompaniment, without cum, 16, 16; 53, 14.

Cause, 22, 14, n.

Manner, without cum or adj.: mûre, 24, 19; 49, 15; 55, 2; òrdine, 40, 22; silentiô, 1, 2; 50, 7; vii, 32, 29.

Place where: cf. quibus in locis, 6, 11, with quod locû, 54, 1; cf. proeliô, 55, 19, with in proeliô, 56, 32; cf. in sinistra parte, 55, 14, with ex alterâ parte, 55, 18.

Separation: With prep.: with adjectives: allûnus, 42, 15; diversus, 25, 16; 47, 8; tâtûs, 24, 15; vacûs, 10, 6; 40, 14; with adverbs: longê, 56, 24; procul, 3, 11; 13, 17; with verbs: absum, 5, 10; 16, 22; 31, 17; avortô, 64, 24; dêfendô, 26, 18; 35, 4; dêtimeô, 3, 15; discô, 45, 7; 27, 17; dissentiiô, 3, 7; divellô, 41, 21; ëripô, 38, 1; mûnô, 24, 1; sêcô, 24, 26; trahô, 6, 14; tueor, 20, 18. Without prep.: with adjectives, privâtus, 26, 6; with verbs: careô, 9, 19; cêdû, 7, 9; ëripô, 35, 11; excêdô, 7, 8; lîberô, 31, 15; moveô, 16, 28; prohibeô, 20, 8.

Source: With prep.: with orior, 5, 8; 25, 16; 48, 16.

Without prep.: with nûsûs, 3, 25; orior, 23, 8; without verb, 51, 8.

Specification: with in, 3, 32; dependent on ante ... fusse, 49, 29.

Time: cf. in bellô, 2, 1, with bellô Cimbriô, 55, 16; cf. in tâû tempore, 38, 19, with ê Ô tempore, 38, 27.

With adjectives: dignus, 3, 17; expers, note to patriae, 24, 17; intentus, 2, 17; note to colûnûs, 3, 13; 50, 19.

With nouns, opus, note to cûnsultû, 1, 14; 33, 6.

With verbs, egeô, 1, 16, n.

abundô (2), used colloquially like a pred. adj. with sum, 15, 26; 54, 10.

ac (27): 'and yet,' 2, 24; 33, 16; 49, 29. contrâ ac, 56, 9. ëfûxta ac, 29, 3. simul ac, 5, 32; 20, 11. See atque.

accipô (7): 'hear,' 4, 17.

With â, 36, 4.

accusô (1), with quod, 31, 8.
Accusative: *Double*, note to *lubidinem*, 1, 22; 35, 5; 38, 10, n.

Exclamation, with prō, 15, 2.

Limit of motion, *ad id loci*, 34, 16, n. See *ad*, and in with acc.


With proplus, note to *virtutem*, 7, 32.

With verbs: *mentior*, 38, 26, n. See *sui*, under *sē*, with verbs.

*ad* (65): *ad hoc*, ‘besides,’ 10, 2, and often. *ad id loci*, 34, 16, n.

With litterās dō, 34, 1; ‘to the house of,’ 19, 16.


*adipsocor* (6), *adipsus*, used passively, 5, 30, n.

Adjectives, often used substantively in sing. and pl., as *bonum*, 6, 30; *bona*, 20, 12. See also under Agreement, and names of cases.

*admoneō* (2): with dō, 4, 12; with acc. and gen., 16, 9.

*adulēscens* (5), as adj., 29, 12; elsewhere as noun.

*adulēscensulus* (3), of Caesar at the age of thirty-seven, note to *ab adulēscensulus*, 39, 10.

Adverbs, modifying nouns, 39, 12, n. See Colloquialisms.

Agreement, peculiarities of: *Gerundive*, *optanda*, with nouns of different gender, 7, 18.

*Nouns*, pl. name referring to two persons, 12, 6, n.

*Pronouns*: *ailius ailī* with pl. subject, 18, 20, n.; attracted to pred. noun, 7, 32, n; 14, 17; 41, 19; 51, 1; 54, 24; *ailius*, with pl. antec., 52, 12, n; neut. pl.: with fem. sing. nouns, 4, 7, n; 7, 19, n; 22, 9; with rēs, 11, 26, n.

*Verbs*: *sing.*., with two subjects, 6, 31, n; note to *sequēbātur*, 8, 24; 18, 10; 20, 16; 27, 20; 31, 24; 39, 32; 53, 31; *pl.*, with collective noun, 38, 19; 39, 7; with sing. subject and phrase with cum, 32, 19; sing. and pl. verbs with same subject, 6, 3, n.

Agriculture, fit for slaves, 3, 14, n.

*ālō* (3), nowhere parenthetic, 38, 8; 38, 30; 43, 31.

*alēnus* (21), with nōminibus, 26, 10, n; 26, 11, n. See Ablative and Genitive with adjectives.

*ailius* (85): *ailīs ailībī*, 56, 11.

*ailius ailī*, 2, 4; 19, 8. *ailārum atque*, 29, 7. Cf. ailī ... pars, 30, 3; 38, 18; 57, 3, with pars ... ailī, 1, 18, n. For alter, 50, 11, n.

*Allies*: Roman policy toward, note to *benefīcia*, 7, 9. Plundering of, 9, 4, n.

*Alliteration*, xiii, and 6, 7, n.

*Allobrogēs* (10), note to *lēgātis*, 39, 23.

*alter* (11), with *ānus*, 54, 3.

*ambitus* (1), note to *lēgibus*, 12, 26.

*amplius* (5), not affecting construction, 55, 25, n.


*anima* (8), for animus, 2, 14.


Pleonastic, 39, 19, and often.
ANTE 87 CATILINA

ante, prep. (4), ante Rōmānōs fuisse, 49, 29.

Antōnius (9): Character, 16, 4, n.
Elected consul, 17, 14, n.
Agreement as to province, 18, 19, n.
Movements against Catiline, 53, 14, n.
Feigns sickness, 55, 18, n.

Apposition: Acc. and inf. clauses in apposition with a pron., 9, 8.
Partitive, cīvis . . . genus, 30, 27. See also is, under Pleonastic.

apud (8): 'at the house of,' 27, 1. 'in the hands of,' 14, 23.

Āpulia (5), 21, 14, n.
aquila (1), 55, 16, n.

Archaisms: xiii; colōs for color, 11, 8. cupidō for cupiditās, 3, 8.
dēscānsus for dēscendendum, 53, 13.
exitium for exitum, 51, 10, n.
express with abl., note to patriae, 24, 17.
honōre honestātūs, 26, 12.
hostem ferire, 6, 6; 56, 7.
itā rēs esset for ita esset, 47, 25.
multō for longō, 27, 11.
necessitūdō for necessitās, 12, 4, and often.
neglēgeris for neglēxeris, 43, 10, n.
perditum eō, 27, 16, n.
-que . . . -que, 7, 4; 27, 15.
senāti for senātūs, 21, 15, n.
sine fraude, 27, 6.
supplicium for supplicatiō, 7, 1, n.
tempestās for tempus, 5, 26, n.

Arrētīnus (1), 27, 2, n.
asper (8), used substantively, 55, 10.

at (18): Refuting an objection, 43, 5.
Strengthened by contrā, 9, 3.
With enim, 43, 12, n.

Athēnēnsis (4), note to Athēnēnēsēs, 1, 21.

atque, before words beginning with vowel (46), consonant

(101): alērum atque, 29, 7.
Atque ego, 44, 5.
atque etiam, 48, 13. See ac.

Attraction. See Agreement, under Pronouns, and Subjunctive.

auctor (2): 'authority,' 17, 6.
Opposed to scriptor, 2, 25.

audācia (14), in good sense, 7, 3;

audiō (7): With acc. and pres.
part., 39, 1.
With ex, 36, 11; 39, 16.

augurōs, note to sacerdōtia, 15,
32.

aut (57), nōn . . . aut, 9, 15.

autem (9): Always second in
clause. In question, correcting
one's self, 43, 18. porrō autem, 35, 11.

Autronius (5), 12, 5, n.
auxilium (7), in pl., 'aid,' 5, 14;
48, 20.

Brevity of Sallust's style, xiii.
Brūtus (2), 17, 30, n.

Caesar, C. Iulius (13): Attacked
by equitēs, 39, 17, n; 49,
17, n.
Dangerous proposition concerning the conspirators, 44,
32, n.
Debts, 39, 13, n.
Epicureanism, 43, 2, n.
Guards Statilius, 37, 9, n.
In conspiracy of '66,' 13, 11, n; 39, 21, n.
Order of speaking, 40, 11, n.
Repetition of antecedent in his
writings, 44, 24 n.

cālō (1), 55, 15, n.

Capitolium (2), 37, 3, n.

Capua (3), 21, 13, n.

carcer (2) Māmertinus, 51, 1, n.
Carthāgō (1), destroyed, 7, 14, n.

Cassius (4), 12, 6, n.

Catilina (55): Accused by L.

Cato (8), 45, 7, n.

Catulus (4), 26, 17, n.

causa (18), sā causā, 46, 19.

Censor, power of, 16, 28, n.

cōstum (3): 'but,' 48, 15.
   'Further,' 12, 13. 'I only need to add,' 14, 19.

cōstus (30), in sing., 9, 12; 27, 6; 32, 23; 45, 28; 55, 21.

Cethōmus (9), 12, 6, n.

Chiasmus, xiii; 3, 4, n.


Cinna (1), 8, 7, n; 37, 1, n.

Circiter, prep. (3), of time, 11, 27; 13, 1.

Clāvus: lātus, note to sensē, 12, 5; angustus, 12, 8, n.

Clēns (3), 13, 23, n.

cœspiō (10), with pass. inf., note to dāci, 8, 25, 44, 24.


Colūnia (3), 12, 10, n.

Comitia (2), centuriāta, 17, 14, n; 19, 1, n.

Compertum habeō, 20, 20, n; 53, 22.

Compound verb replaced by simple verb, 6, 13, n.

Conditional sentences: (a) indic. pres., 54, 9, juxtaposed with fut. perf., 54, 11; (b) nisi fortē, 15, 24; (c) si modo, 31, 10; 44, 14. See Subjunctive, under Conditional.


Cōnsuēscō (1), impersonally, 16, 18.


Cōnsultō (3), with dat., like cōnsulō, 5, 18, n.

Cōnsultum. See note to dē-crevit, 21, 1.

Contracted verb forms, 13, 8; 14, 19; 39, 16.
cōpia (20): In sing., 'for army,' 52, 4; 56, 26; vivere cōpia, 12, 16, n.

Cotta (1), 13, 3, n.


cultus (3): 'clothing,' 38, 5; 'dissipation,' 9, 12; 'style,' 28, 10.


cupiditās (3), 1, 19; 3, 32; 16, 9.

cupīdō (4), 3, 8; 5, 31; 7, 19; 9, 15. See Archaisms.

cūria (3), for 'the Senate,' 33, 8, n.

curālis. See sella.

Cūrōs (5), 16, 26; 20, 6.

Cyōrus (1), 1, 21, n.

Damasippus (2), 43, 27, n.

Dative: Agency, 14, 9, n; with passive verb, 10, 16.

Purpose, 2, 14, n; 5, 10, n.

Reference, with pres. part., 11, 24; 49, 22; 53, 13; (part. used alone), 19, 15.

Separation, 9, 2, n; 9, 4; 30, 19.

With adjectives: aliēnus, 52, 14; suspensor, 5, 27; vacuus, 11, 3.

With nouns, Insidiae, 23, 19, n.

With verbs, placeō, 1, 20, n; temperō, 8, 22, n; cōnsultō, 5, 18, n; insum, 12, 4; 16, 28; 31, 18; 53, 25; superō, 15, 6.

dissimulātor (1), 3, 31, n.

docta, with different constructions, 17, 31, n.

dominātō (5), of Sulla, 4, 3, n.

domus (21), loc. domul, 20, 5, n.


dūcō (2), 'think,' 2, 32; 8, 25.

ductō (3), 'conduct,' 8, 12; 12, 20; 13, 20.

dum (11): For dum modo, 4, 5, n; 10, 13. 'while,' with imp. subj., 6, 7. See Subjunctive.

ēdōceō (3), with two accs., 11, 11. Education of Roman boys and girls, note to litteris, 17, 31.


ego (74): In sing., postpositive (except 26, 5; 26, 13). In pl., postpositive (except 14, 1; 14, 28; 15, 8; 15, 9; 16, 24; 24, 14; 54, 14). nostrī, as objective gen., 1, 9, n.

Ēn (1) with nom., 15, 17.

Epistolary. See Tenses.

equestris. See ērdīō.

equidem (5): In speeches and letters, 47, 16; 53, 30. With first person, 42, 5; 42, 20; 46, 29.

equītēs, 12, 8, n; 39, 17, n; 49, 17, n.

equus (5), equō, 'on horseback,' 55, 22.

ēr in ē- runt, 15, 4, n.

ēripīō (9): With abl., 35, 11. With dat., 9, 3; 43, 6. With ex, 38, 1; 38, 16.
et (121): alius...et, 46, 2.
Explanatory, 13, 18. 18xta...et, 48, 24. nam et, 26, 10.
pair...et, 2, 25. With names of consuls in abl. abs., 11, 27;
12, 25; 29, 11.

etiam (11): With mollis, 10, 9.
With tum, 1, 19, n.
ex or s (68): 'after,' 3, 10; 22, 9. With audiō, 36, 11; 39, 15.
With person after cognoscō, 34, 2; 53, 11.
exemplum (5), 25, 18, n; 34, 1, n.
expers (1), with abl. and gen.,
note to patriae, 24, 18.

Fabia. See note to cum sacer-
dōte Vestae, 10, 19.
facinus (25), in good sense, 2, 18;
6, 7; 14, 15; 49, 24.
faciō (59): Used absolutely, 6,
22, n. With acc. and dat., 24,
15. See ut, under so-called
omission of.
faenerātor (2), 24, 17, n.
fāma (11), in bad sense, 3, 8.
familīarum for familīās, 41,
21, n.
fascēs (2), 13, 4, n; note to ins-
ignia, 44, 15.
ferentārii (1), 56, 1, n.
Fidius (1), 26, 5.
figura etymologica, 6, 7, n.
fiō. See Omission, of verbs.
First Oration against Catiline,
xvii, 23, 3, n.
Flaccus (2), 34, 10, n.
flagitiārium (5), coupled with fa-
cinus, 9, 22, n.
Fourth Oration against Catiline,
xviii, 40, 1, n.
Freedmen, 30, 29, n.

Frequentatives: Common in Sal-
lust, often becoming mere equiv-
alents of the simple verb, cf.
agitāre and agō. See consultā.

Gabinus (10): Appointed to set
fire to Rome, 32, 23. In Caesar's
custody, 37, 9, n.

Gauls, superiority over Romans in
war, 49, 29, n.

Genitive: Appositive, infulae, 9,
2.

Objective: 6, 5, n; note to
nullius, 21, 6.

Partitive: pensis, 4, 5; de-
pendent on word governed by
prep., 34, 16; quisquam om-
nium, 27, 18; 40, 16; reliqui,
8, 20, n.

Predicate: 5, 21, n; 29, 7;
46, 27.

Price: moderātī, 8, 29;
parvi, 8, 28; 46, 22; pēnsi, 8,
29; 16, 31; 49, 2; plurās, 46,
11, n.

Quality, with gerundive, 5,
21.

With specis, 29, 17.

vostrum for poss. pron., 24,
21, n.

With abstract noun, when the
construction is reversed in trans-
lation, 6, 20; 38, 20.

With adjectives: aliēnus, 31,
16; līberālis, 6, 10; patiēns,
3, 29, n; profānsus, 3, 32.

With verbs: egō, 44, 12;
missītor, 31, 12, n; potio,
37, 2.

Gerund: in cōnsulundō līber,
47, 30.

With intentus, 3, 13.

With object: clause, 40, 19;
neut. adj., 18, 17; 32, 12; noun,
3, 13; 11, 5; 29, 14; 33, 5; 50,
15.

Gerundive: Pred. gen., 5, 21, n;
35, 14.
GLADITORIAE

Used attributively, optanda for optâbilla, 7, 18.
gladiâtoriâe famiîiae (1), 22, 4, N.
Graeci (2), 44, 20, N.

habeō (75): Fut. imperative, 47, 19, N; gravius habeō, 41, 29.
With perf. pass. part., 20, 20; 53, 22. With sē, 2, 4; 47, 1.

hâvētō (1), 26, 19, N.

Hendadys, 1, 24, N.

hīc (66): Contrasted with ille, 9, 1, N. With intensive -ce, 10, 20, N.

Historians: Athenian, 6, 20, N.
Early Roman, 6, 23, N. Sallust as a historian, x-xii.

homō (37): hominēs adultēscēntēs, 29, 12; hominēs adultēscēntūl, 48, 12; homō nobilis, 38, 17; homō novos, 17, 11, N; patricius homō, 23, 10.

hortor (9): With complementary inf., note to repetere, 4, 12.
With uti and subj., 19, 12.

înua (2), 20, 8, N.

îgittur (22): First in the sentence, (except in questions, 15, 17; 44, 31). Resumptive, 6, 29 N; 50, 10.

ille (73): Repeated for emphasis, 15, 17. ‘that well known,’ 51, 8. See hic.

Imperative: cavēte, 54, 32; fac in letters, 34, 3, N.
Future, 26, 19, N; 47, 19, N.
With vēs, 43, 17.

imperium (34), contrasted with potestas, 8, 24, N.
imperātōr (3): With active inf., 11, 12, N. With ut and subj., 34, 11.
in: With acc. (72): in domum,

with mod. gen., 31, 15. in Nōnās, 13, 6. With adjectives: crūdēlis, 8, 11; fidēlis, 7, 2.
With verbs: addō, 43, 3; discēdō, 50, 28; in animum indūcē, 50, 18; in rem esse, 14, 5; in sententiam esse, 40, 9; vindicē, 7, 6; 14, 21.
With abl. (149): ‘in the case of,’ 42, 8; 44, 5; 47, 2.
Temporal, 30, 12; 39, 7.

incipiō (3), with acc., 14, 15.

incruentus (1). (first found in Sallust), 56, 30.

Indicative, in subordinate clauses in ind. disc., 10, 14, N; 19, 19, N.

Inferi, ‘the dead,’ 47, 7.

Infinitive: Historical (33): Characteristic of Sallust’s style, xiii; equivalent to indic. imp., 11, 14, N; note to temptāre, 5, 9.
Complementary: With cōnstitūo, 19, 3; 20, 3; dēcernū, 26, 5; 54, 21; imperātūr, 11, 12, N; in animum indūcē, 50, 18; moneō, 46, 6; prohibētūr, 12, 29; 54, 5; properātūr, 9, 11; 38, 15.
Passive with coeplō, note to dūcī, 8, 25; 44, 24.


inquillius (1), 23, 12, N.

insum (6), with in and the abl., 11, 9. See Dative, with verbs.

intentus (6). See Ablative, with adjectives.

Interjection: mē diūs Fidius, 26, 5. mehercule, 49, 3.

interrogātīō, 12, 27, N.

is (220): Emphasizing preceding

ita (26): ita ut, 2, 3. Looking to what follows, 10, 14; 13, 21; 44, 32; 49, 10. 'therefore,' 50, 26. uti . . . ita, 34, 14.


Kalendae (3), 21, 11, n.

Kings, Roman hatred of, 1, 17, n.

Lacedaemonius (2), 1, 21, n; 43, 19, n.

Laeca (2), note to intempestā, 19, 17.

laetor (2), with acc., 43, 23.

lar (1), 15, 9, n.

largītūs (2), 28, 13, n.


Lentulus (21), 12, 5, n.

Letters. See tabellae.


libertus (3), contrasted with libertinus, 39, 25, n.

licet (7), with subj. (without ut), 26, 5; elsewhere with inf.

Litotes, 2, 22, n.


Lucullus's fish ponds, 9, 8, n.

Luscius, 28, 9, n.

māchīnor (2), māchīnātus in passive sense, 38, 28, n.

magis quam quod, equivalent to nōn quod, 10, 17, n.

magistrātus (10): Abdication of, 37, 6, n. minōrēs, 22, 6, n.

mālō (1), with acc., 12, 17; elsewhere with inf.

mandō (2), with subj. (ut omitted), 24, 6.

Mānlius: (a) C. Mānlius (12): xvii–xviii. Visits Rome to aid
in Catiline's election, 19, 27, n.
In charge at Faesulae, 17, 19, n.
(b) A. Torquatus (1), 49, 24, n.
(c) L. Torquatus (1), 13, 3, n.


Marius (1), struggle with Sulla, 8, 7, n.

Massilia (1), 25, 14, n.
mehercule (1), 49, 3.
mentor (1), with acc., 38, 26, n.
-met (3), 14, 21; 16, 30, n; 33, 16.

Metellus: (a) Celer (3): 21, 20, n.
Blocks Catiline, 53, 16, n.
(b) Crassicus (1), 21, 15, n.

Metonomy. See note to lar, 15, 9.

mittō (10), with dat., 25, 12.
modo (13): quod modo, 30, 27.
si modo, 31, 10; 44, 14. si paulum modo, 47, 22.
moena (3), 'walled city,' 5, 2, n.
With inf., 46, 5. With uti and subj., 54, 6.

Morals: Of early Romans, note to boni, 6, 29. Corruption of, 8, 26, n.
mortalis (13), always as pl. noun, often accompanied by an adj.
mōs (29), followed by inf., 21, 19.
moveō (7): iocum moveō, 18, 8. quiēs moveō, 15, 28.
multitudō (12), in gen. pl., 39, 28.

municipium (5), 12, 10, n.
Mūrenā, Orbītiō prō, xvii.
mūtō (4), with abl., 54, 23.

nam (31): elliptical, 9, 7; 48, 32.
Introducing answer to a possible objection, 54, 30, n.
namque (8), before words beginning with a vowel (except in 27, 16).

nātiō (3), contrasted with urbs, note to urbis, 1, 22.

nē (19): For nēdum, 8, 21, n.
Restrictive, 47, 2. 'verily,' 48, 14.

-ne . . . an (2), 1, 12; 46, 24.
necessitūdō (6), always for necessitās. See Archaisms.
neglōgeris, 43, 10, n.
negotiator, 30, 31, n.
nēmō (6): nēmō bonus, 24, 29.
nēmō sapienta, 8, 4.
nēque, — never nec, — before a consonant (65); before a vowel (26): neque . . . aut, 46, 25.

Nerō (1), 40, 10, n.
nī (4), for nisi, 14, 9.
nōmen (8): nōmine: 'by order of,' 25, 18, n; for causā (epistolary), 26, 14, n.

Nominative: Predicate, consisting of: an inf. phrase, 9, 6; a prep. phrase, 54, 26. See Agreement, under Pronouns, attracted to pred. noun.

nōn (44): nōn . . . aut, 9, 15.
nōn dignōs, for indignōs, 26, 12. nōn . . . magis quam, 6, 31. nōn qui . . . nōn, 26, 9.
tabulae novae, 15, 31.

nullus (7): nōbis nulla sunt, 47, 29. nullus, 21, 6.
obstō (3), with quō minus, 44, 14.


Omissions: Pronoun, 23, 14. Verb, 13, 22; 17, 32; 20, 22; 26, 5; 38, 10. See sum and ut.

omnis (93): 'all sorts,' 9, 22; 9, 26. 'as a whole,' 1, 4. Emphatic position, 2, 11; 24, 17. in omnibus, 8, 6, 15. Primum omnium, 28, 4. quisquam omnium, 27, 19; 40, 16. rem omnem, 32, 2; 34, 13.

opfex (1), 39, 26, n.

ördē (7): ördine, 40, 22. ördē equestris, 12, 8, n. ördē senātūris, 12, 8, n; 36, 2; 46, 18; 47, 5.

Orestilla (3), 10, 21; 26, 17.

orior (5): With abl., 'be born,' 23, 8. With ex (figurative), 5, 8; 25, 16: 43, 16.

-os, early form of -us, 8, 1, n.

palīdāmentum, 27, 3, n.


pars (14): Singular: With sing. verb, 33, 1; 52, 5; pars ... alicui, 1, 18, n. With pl. verb, 30, 5; 38, 18; 49, 18; 57, 3. Plural: 'partisanship,' 3, 18; 'party,' 29, 7.

Participles: Present: after verb of perception, 38, 32; used substantively, 19, 15; 56, 6.

Perfect of deponents: used passively, 5, 30; 38, 28, n; with force of present, 11, 18; 12, 21; 48, 18.

Perfect passive: used adjectively, 14, 6; used substantively, 9, 2; 27, 7; 44, 21; 44, 25; 46, 9; with opus, 23, 11; with habeō, 20, 20; 53, 22; with noun, being equivalent to abstract noun with gen., 18, 9; 23, 11; n; 35, 11; 37, 3; note to dē parātā, 38, 10; 38, 14; cf. Inter haec parāta atque dēcreta, 33, 3.

patrēs: cōnscripti, 40, 13, n. 'senators,' 5, 19, n.

patria potestās, 30, 23, n; 33, 2, n.

patrō (3), 13, 10, n.

patrōnus, 32, 1, n; note to C. Piso, 39, 3.

paucus, sc. verbis, 3, 21; 4, 12. See Colloquialisms.

per (46): 'in the name of,' 26, 18. With noun, equivalent to an adverb, 9, 11; 14, 31; 14, 32.

perdī (4), perditum eō, 27, 16, n; 47, 3.


Petētus (3), 55, 19, n.

Piso: (a) C. Calpurnius (2), 39, 3, n. (b) On. Calpurnius (6), 12, 30.

Pistōriēnsis (1), xviii; 53, 6, n.


Pleonasms, example of, 30, 27.

plērusaque (19), in sing., 12, 14; 17, 9; 29, 17.


Pomptinus, (2), 34, 11, n.
pontificēs. See note to sacer-
dōtis, 15, 32.

populāriēs (3), used colloquially for socīi, 16, 15; 17, 15; 47, 11.

portātiō (1), 32, 11.

portō (5), colloquialism for ferō, 5, 14, n.


posteō ... quam (1), with indic. perf., 1, 20.

postquam (25): With indic. pres. (videt), 16, 11; 31, 7; 53, 16; 56, 14. With indic. imp., 6, 7; 52, 7; elsewhere with indic. perf.

postrēmō (16): 'in fine,' 10, 12; 15, 11; 17, 3; 44, 17. 'or even,' 43, 32. praetereā ... ad hōc ... postrēmō, 10, 3. prīmō ... deinde ... postrēmō, 35, 6. prīmum ... item ... postrēmō, 28, 6.

potentia, contrasted with imperium, 8, 24, n.

potior (1), with gen., 37, 2, n.

potius (2), with quam, followed by subj. pres., 55, 1.

praecipiō (4), with dat. and ut with subj., 32, 3.

praesidium (8), for disclosing the conspiracy, 22, 1, n.

praetor (12): Law of debt, 24, 21, n. Occasional military ser-
vice, 34, 11, n.

praetōria cohors, 56, 10, n.

Prepositions: With name of town, 31, 17, n. See the various pre-
positions.

prīmō (10): prīmō ... deinde, 7, 19. prīmō ... post, 7, 27; 17, 22; 36, 7. See postrēmō.

prīmum (8): Iam prīmum, 5, 31; 10, 18. prīmum ... de-
hinc, 2, 27. prīmum ... de-

princeps senātūs, 39, 10, n; 40, 4, n.

prius ... quam (6), with indic. perf., 44, 4. See Subjunctive.

prō, interj. (1), 15, 1.

prōdīgia (2), 21, 12, n; 37, 4, n.


prope (3), prope diem, 24, 9; 52, 10.

propius (2), with acc., note to virtūtem, 7, 32.

propter (4), 'near,' 55, 16.

prōscriptō (1), 15, 31, n.

prōvinciae, causes of debt, 30, 31, n.

pūblicānī, 30, 31, n.

Pānica fidēs, 41, 6, n.

putō (10), always omits esse.

quaestor (1), prō praetōre, 18, 13, n.


que (124): 'but,' 38, 14. See Archaisms.


ing, 37, 13. Attracted to gender of pred. noun, note to quod, 7, 32; 41, 19; 51, 1. Correlative absorbed, 12, 3; 16, 30. Id quod, 9, 22; 21, 12; 42, 20. 'in the way of,' 2, 11. Neut. pl.: With
QUIA  96  SENATOR

diff. genders, 27, 14; with fem. abstracts, 4, 7; 22, 9. quī
lubet, with inges, 3, 31, n.
quīpe cui, 38, 4, n. Rel. cl.
precedes, and antec. is incorpo-
rated, 3, 15; 56, 20. Rel. cl.
precedes, and correl. is absorbed,
12, 15; 14, 18; 17, 7; 19, 4; 20,
22, 27, 24; 29, 4, 41, 30, 44,
17, 50, 31, 53, 26. servitía
cūius, 52, 12, n. See Subjunc-
tive, under Relative Clauses.
qua, always with indic., (16):
An qua, in questions, 48, 5;
43, 7. In same sentence with
quod clause, 2, 27. simul
qua, 13, 17; 14, 15. With
correl.: ea rēs, 13, 10; 48, 14,
12.
quaicumque (6), always with
indic.
quīdam (7), implying contempt,
30, 29.
quīn (3), in a question, 15, 17.
See Subjunctive.
quīppe (5): Equivalent to enim,
8, 20; 9, 10; 13, 16; 47, 26.
quīppe cui, 38, 4, n.
quis, inter. pron. (25): quid,
‘why,’ 9, 7.
quis, indef. pron. (10): Used with
nē and etsi; once, after neu, 45,
2.
quisnam (2), 25, 4; 31, 23.
quisquam (16): Adj., 56, 27. In
exclam. of disgust, 46, 28. With
both person and place, 22, 11;
54, 12.
quīisque (28): cūiusque modi
genus hominum, 30, 27. Follows
reflexive, 5, 26, n. Influ-
ences verb, 28, 10. ut quaeque
memorā digna vidēbantur,
3, 17. With superl., 6, 24, n.
quō (22): Followed by subj.,
without comparative, 8, 13, n;
9, 25; 24, 14. nōn quō, 25,
14, n. quō minus . . . eō
magis, 50, 26. With superl.,

Reflexive. See sui.
Repetition, characteristic of Sal-
lust’s style, xiii.
repetundae (2), 12, 28, n.
reticeō (1), used transitively, 16,
29.
Rēx (2), 21, 15, n.
Rhodii (2), 41, 1, n.
Rūfus, Q. Pompēius (1), 21,
19, n.
sacerdōtia (1), 15, 32, n.
Saenius (1), 21, 8.
saepta. See note to comitās,
17, 14.
Sallust: Archaic spelling, page 59
of notes. As a historian, x-xii.
Life, vii-x. Style, xii-xiii.
Writings, ix-x.
salūtō (1), 20, 4, n.
Samnitēs (1), 44, 15, n.
Sanga (2), 32, 1.
satisfactūō (1), contrasted with
dēfēnsūō, 26, 4, n.
Sāturnāla, 33, 5, n.
scriinium (1), 36, 3.
Secessions of plebs, 24, 25, n.
Second Oration against Catiline,
xvii.
sed (88): In transition, 11, 10;
14, 18; 16, 26, and often.
sella curtās, 27, 3, n; note to
insignia, 44, 15.
Semprōnia (2), 17, 28.
señāti. See Archaisms.
señator (6), derivation, note to
patrēs, 5, 19.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SENATORIOUS</th>
<th>SUM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>senātorius. See ūrdō.</td>
<td>Dum (proviso), 4, 5, n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>senātus cōnsulm. See note to décēvit, 21, 1.</td>
<td>Indef. second pers., 1, 14, n.; 8, 31, n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence. See Tenses.</td>
<td>Indirect double question, 1, 13, n. See -ne and an.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servitium (8) : servītia=servī, 17, 26, n.; servītia . . . cūlius, 52, 12, n.</td>
<td>Jussive, 54, 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severity of Roman discipline, 7, 7, n.</td>
<td>Nē = nēdum, 8, 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sībyllīnus (1), 36, 15, n.</td>
<td>Optative, 26, 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silānus (3), 40, 4.</td>
<td>Potential : 26, 12, n; of the past, 18, 3; 56, 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simul (20) : simul ac, 20, 11;</td>
<td>Priusquam, 1, 14, n; 3, 23, n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with indic. imp., 5, 32; simul et, 40, 16.</td>
<td>Purpose : See nē, quō, ut, and Tenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sittius (1), 16, 3, n.</td>
<td>Quō minus, 44, 14; 44, 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaves, 34, 5, n.</td>
<td>Relative : (a) causal, nōn qui, 26, 10; (b) conditional, 2, 23; 45, 3; (c) quod modo, 30, 28; (d) = ut is, 19, 20; 31, 11; 34, 9; 38, 13; (e) utpote qui, 53, 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinther (1), 37, 8, n.</td>
<td>Rhetorical questions, 9, 7-49, 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statilius (7), in Caesar’s custody, 37, 9, n.</td>
<td>suf (72) : ipse sācum, 23, 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statūō (9) : With acc. and dat., 44, 10. With dē, 47, 19; 49, 23.</td>
<td>sē, with verbs: convortō, 5, 22; habeō, 46, 32; properō, 6, 6, n; prōripō, 23, 18; spōrō, 52, 10; studeō, 1, 1, n. sēmet, 33, 16. Sibi, ind. reflexive in result clause, 18, 18; sibi quisque, referring to vōs, 48, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With in and acc., 43, 15; 46, 6.</td>
<td>Sulla : (a) L. Cornēlius (9) :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>studeō (3), with sē and inf., 1, 1.</td>
<td>In Asia, 8, 12, n. Struggle with Marius and Cinna, 8, 7, n. Takes away tribūnīcia potestās, 29, 12. Treatment of Arrētium, 27, 2, n. Treatment of his veterans, xvi; 11, 20, n; 20, 12, n; 28, 8, n; 28, 9, n. (b) P. and Ser. Cornēlius (1), 12, 6, n. (c) P. Cornēlius (1), 12, 26, n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub (1), with abl., 53, 12.</td>
<td>sum (233) : With gen. of gerundive, 5, 21; 35, 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive : Attraction, 6, 8, n.</td>
<td>As auxiliary (99) : Esse is always omitted after putō,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
reor, and videō, and often after perf. participles, e.g. perpessēs, 14, 1. For examples of omission of est, see 14, 2; 48, 2; of erat, 3, 30; of fuisse, 37, 1; of sum, 30, 9. foret and forent are often used for esset essent. There are no instances of ful, etc., with perf. part.

superior (2), with discēdō, 30, 15.

superō (2), 'be remaining,' 15, 6.

Supine: In -a (7), 2, 30; 5, 4; 5, 30; 9, 22; 24, 2; 50, 29; 53, 18. In -um (3), 20, 4; 27, 16, 11; 47, 3.

supplicium, for supplicātiō, 7, 1, n.

suprā (8): suprā caput sum, 48, 10; suprā ea, 2, 31, n; suprā quam, 3, 29, n.


tabellae, 'letters': note to red-ditās, 25, 18; note to L. Catilina, 26, 1; also 34, 1, n; 34, 2, n; 34, 3, n.

tabula (4): pīcta, 8, 17, n.
tabulāe novae, 15, 31, n.

tālis (12), for tantus, 17, 5; 33, 7.

tamen (17), quod tamen (concession implied), 7, 32.
tametsīl (7), only with indic.
Tarquinius (4), 38, 6.

Teachers, among Romans, see note to litteris, 17, 31.
tēlum, carrying weapons, 19, 12, n.

tempestās (7), for tempus, 5, 26, n.
tendō (3), for contendō, 56, 10.
teneō (5), with perf. part., 3, 6.

Tenses, irregular sequence of: In indic.: perf. with imp., 7, 12, n; plup. for perf., note to trānsstulērant, 13, 6; 17, 16, n.

In subj.: Apparent violation of rule in ind. ques., 6, 11, n; change from secondary to primary sequence in ind. commands, 26, 7, n; epistolary, 26, 16, n; 50, 7, n; hist. pres., with primary sequence: (a) in ind. ques., 20, 6; (b) in purp. cl., 27, 8; 30, 30; 34, 12; 34, 14; 37, 6; 38, 22; hist. perf., with primary sequence, 32, 3; subj. pres., following timēns (main verb in indic. perf.), 47, 12; subj. imp., depending on inf. perf. (main verb primary), 24, 15; 24, 16; subj. perf., in result clauses, 25, 10, n; primary and secondary sequence depending on same verb, 24, 6, n; 25, 13; 30, 29.

tetrarchae (1), 14, 23, n.

Thanksgiving days, 7, 1, n.

Third Oration against Catiline, xvii; 37, 13, n.

Thirty Tyrants. See note to Lacedaemonii, 43, 19.

Title of the work. See page 59 of notes.

Tnēsis, 3, 31, n.
toga praetexta. See note to insignia, 44, 15.
tolerō (6), with acc. and inf., 16, 6.
toremus (1), 15, 11, n.
trahō (4), with ab, 6, 14.
trāsvīri nocturni. See 51, 7, n, and note to minōrēs, 22, 6.
Tribune: Age, see note to adulēsciē, 29, 12. Inauguration, 32, 20, n. Powers, 29, 13, n.

Triumph. See notes to ad urbem and triumphantērent, 21, 17.

Trōia (1), 4, 18.

tū (34), vostrum, for poss. pron., 24, 21, n.

tueor (1), with ab, 20, 19.

Tullīānum (1), 51, 1, n; 51, 2, n: 51, 4, n.

tum (13), tum . . . ubi, 46, 7.

Tum! Tables, 19, 12, n; 44, 20, n.

ubi (46): Followed by indic. pres. perf., or plup. (except where affected by ideal second person, and in 50, 21). Preceded by ibi, 47, 14. With several perfect tenses, followed by an imperfect, 7, 12, n.

Umbrōnus (4), 30, 29, n.

unde (1), for ut inde, 55, 32.


ursae (27), contrasted with nātiō, 1, 22, n.

ut (53): 'how,' 4, 14. Ita ut, 'as much as,' 2, 3. So-called omission of, with: dēcernō, 21, 1, n; fac, 34, 3; licet, 26, 5; mandō, 24, 6, n; nūntiō, 38, 14; obtestor, 25, 1, n; permittō, 34, 14. See Subjunctive, under Purpose and Result.

uterque (7), with pl. verb, 39, 6, n.

vacuus (4): With ab, 10, 6; 40, 15. With dat., 11, 3.

Variety of expression: xiii; 1, 18, n; 9, 11, n; note to docta, 17, 31.

Vestal Virgins, note to cum sacerdōte Vestae, 10, 19.

vigilia, (4), 22, 6, n.

vir (14): 'husband,' 17, 26; 17, 30. Without adj., 'man of courage,' 31, 10; 34, 4; 54, 20; 55, 2.

Volturoctus (10), 33, 17; 38, 5.

vorsus (1), with in, 52, 9, n.

Xerxes' expedition, 9, 8, n.
A Latin Grammar.

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 282 pages. Price, 80 cents.

In this book the essential facts of Latin Grammar are presented within the smallest compass consistent with high scholarly standards. It covers not only the work of the preparatory school, but also that of the required courses in college and university. By omitting rare forms and syntactical usages found only in ante-classical and post-classical Latin, and by relegating to an Appendix theoretical and historical questions, it has been found possible to treat the subject with entire adequacy in the compass of 250 pages exclusive of Indexes. In the German schools, books of this scope fully meet the exacting demands of the entire gymnasiial course, and those who have tried Bennett's Grammar find that they are materially helped by being relieved of the mass of useless and irrelevant matter which forms the bulk of the older grammars. All Latin texts for reading in secondary schools, recently issued, contain references in the notes to Bennett's Latin Grammar.

Professor William A. Houghton, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine: The Grammar proper is admirably adapted to its purpose in its clearness of arrangement and classification, and in its simplicity and precision of statement, giving definitely just what the pupil must know, and not crowding the page with a mass of matter that too often disheartens the young student instead of helping him. I trust it will come into general use, for I think for the reasons just given, and because of its moderate compass and attractive appearance, students are likely to get more practical grammatical knowledge out of it than they generally do from the larger grammars.

John F. Peck, Oberlin Academy, Oberlin, Ohio: Bennett's Latin Grammar was adopted as a text-book in Oberlin Academy in 1897. It is proving itself a very satisfactory text-book and increasingly popular. The teachers of Latin in Oberlin Academy are thoroughly satisfied with the book and find it exceedingly helpful in their work.

The Critic, Feb. 29, 1896. The book is a marvel of condensed, yet clear and forcible, statement. The ground covered in the treatment of forms and syntax is adequate for ordinary school work and for the use of freshmen and sophomores in college.
First Latin Reader.


The first distinctive feature of this book is that the special grammatical points to be learned in each lesson are illustrated, not in disconnected sentences, but in a continuous Latin story. This plan has the advantage of acting as a powerful incentive to work, and of emphasizing the fact that grammar is merely the means to the enjoyment of literature.

The second feature is that the exercises for translating English into Latin are based on the text immediately preceding them.

Other points of special importance are: the passages to be translated at sight, included in every lesson after the nineteenth; the questions for the pupil, which enable him to ascertain whether he has thoroughly mastered his lesson; the incorporation of all the necessary principles of English Grammar in the body of the book; the questions in Latin referring to the text.

Gradatim.


Gradatim offers an excellent selection of easy reading-matter which will serve to arouse and stimulate the interest of the pupil in his early study of Latin. It may be used either for lessons to be regularly prepared by classes just beginning the subject, or for sight-reading by more advanced students. The special excellence of Gradatim lies in the intrinsic interest of the stories. In this respect it is equalled by no similar book that has been ever issued.

Twenty-five pages of Latin stories, which illustrate the use of the Accusative with the Infinitive, the Subjunctive of Indirect Question, and the Ablative Absolute, have been added to the original work. This is the only edition of the book in which these three subjects are especially treated.
A Junior Latin Book.

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by Professors JOHN C. ROLFE and WALTER DENNISON, of the University of Michigan. 12mo, half leather, 498 pages. Price, $1.25.

THIS book will appeal most forcibly both to those teachers who are accustomed to begin the course in Latin Reading with the difficult Gallic War, and to those who prefer to prepare the way to Cæsar by the use of some easier text. To the former it offers a book that can be begun long before their classes can read Cæsar—a distinct economy of time. To the latter it gives in a single carefully graded volume the varied and profitable material that has hitherto been available only by the purchase of several text-books—a distinct economy of means.

The text consists of Fables, Stories of Roman History based on Eutropius and Livy, extracts from Viri Romae, several Lives of Nepos, and Books I. and II. of the Gallic War. The book also contains exercises for translation into Latin, based on the text, and many good maps and plans.

J. C. Kirtland, Jr., Phillips Academy, Exeter, N.H.: We are using Rolfe and Dennison's Junior Latin Book with the class which began the study of Latin last September. The Roman history especially appealed to us, and we are not surprised to find by experience that it furnishes most satisfactory material for first reading.

J. Edmund Bara, Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn.: The selections are, it seems to me, well adapted to provide a substitute for the traditional four Books of Cæsar. It is an admirably common-sense text-book.

J. R. L. Johnson, Piedmont Academy, Gordonsville, Va.: It is one of the most important contributions to the study of Latin which has appeared for years, and one which must inevitably attract the interest of all teachers, as it is admirably suited for the purposes for which it is intended.

Nathan B. Coy, Principal of Cutler Academy, Colorado Springs, Col.: After giving the Junior Latin Book careful inspection, I do not hesitate to pronounce it the very best book for second-year Latin with which I have any acquaintance.

Capt. C. W. New, St. John's Military Academy, Delafield, Wis.: I anticipate good results from the use of the Junior Latin Book. It is fitted for its purpose exactly, and forms a good substitute for four long Books of Cæsar.